(11)

NOVA ARTIFICIOSA METHODUS DOCENDI Linguam Latinam;

SEU

INSTITUTIO GRAMMATICÆ COMPENDIARIA,

Ad PUERORUM captum summo Studio accommodata.

LONDINI:

Prostant apud *Georgium Wells*, & *Abel Swalle*, ad insigne Solis, & ad insigne Monocerotis, in Cœmeterio D. *Pauli*. MDCLXXVII.

NOVA & ARTIFICIOSA METHODUS DOCENDI Linguam Latinam; SIVE INSTITUTIO GRAMMATICA COMPENDIARIA,

Ad Puerorum captum facilis accommodata.

821.15

LONDINI:

Prostant apud Georgium Wells, & Abel Swale, ad insigne Solis, & ad insigne Monocerotis, in Cœmeterio D. Pauli. MDCLXXXVII.

Clariſſimo, Ampliſſimoque Viro

Domino ANDREÆ FORRESTER

EQUITI AURATO,

Mæcenati ſuo plurimùm colendo Salutem.

Da bis veniam, Vir generoſiſſime, quod celebre Tuum Nomen pueri-li huic opuſculo inſcripſerim: Utinam ſanè majus, Teque dig-nius Gratitudinis meæ Argumentum; & tantæ quantâ coli merêris obſervantiæ Teſtimonium præbere poſſem: Nihil enim Te generoſius, nemo Principi fidelior; nullus tum Eccleſiæ tum Reipublicæ commodorum promotor magis indefeſſus; In quo prudentia ſingularis, Humanitas incomparabilis, Virtuteſque omnes Heroicæ adeo ſuaviter con-ſpirant, ut omnibus Hominum ordinibus, ſummis perinde atque infimis, peregrinis atque popularibus charus ſis. Vix togam virilem ſumpſiſti cum arduis Regni Negotiis implicitus eſſes; in qua Provinciâ Temet ſupra Ætatem geſſiſti, & cum Laude & Admiratione omnium inter crebras Aulæ viciſſitudines etiamnum geris. Sed hic Panegyrico non eſt locus, quanquam ampliſſimus ſit dicendi campus: imò modum mihi Tua Modeſtia imponit, cogorque animo verſare magis quid Aures Tuæ perpeti poſſint, quàm quid meritis Tuis ingentibus debeatur: Hæc autem Merita Tua, præſertim in Patriam noſtram Scotiam, unà cum multiplicibus in meipſum indignum beneficiis, eò me audaciæ impulerunt ut munuſculum hoc Tibi literarium offerrem: Exiguum quidem, ſi vel in ſe ſpectetur; aut cum Virtutibus Tuis egregiis comparetur; at certum & ſincerum grati animi mei pignus: Neque ex munere animus æſtimari debet, ſed ex animo munus.

Non aſpernaberis, ſpero, hujus Libelli Materiam; non puduit quidem Viros magni Nominis in hoc pulvere deſudâſſe; nam ut nihil dicam de Sancto Auguſtino, Eraſmo, *duobus* Scaligeris, Lipſio, *aliiſque tam veteribus quàm recentioribus qui de re Grammaticâ tractârunt; non dedignati ſunt etiam Imperatores hanc Spartam adornare: Grammaticam invictiſſimus* Julius Cæſar *in ipſo ardore Belli Civilis Studio ſuo illuſtravit, &* Marco Ciceroni *dedicavit.* Octavius Auguſtus & Caius Cæſar *de literis ſcripſerunt.* Carolus Magnus *etiam Grammaticam compoſuit.*

At dolendum certè eſt noſtro hoc corruptiſſimo Sæculo Linguam Eruditorum, Latinam ſcilicet, Linguarum omnium præclariſſimam peſſum abire, & in ruinam properare. Pauci admodum Viri Nobiles ejus ſtudium excolunt, ob præceptorum proculdubio prolixitatem & confuſionem: Per tot enim ambages & viarum aſperitates circumducuntur ut quamplurimi in

ipso introitu tanto oneri succumbere cogantur. Idcirco hic perspicua & quàm pauciſſima præcepta trado, in quibus Grammaticæ fundamenta ſolidè jacta ſunt. Et quia Tu Vir eximie nobis hæc otia literaria indulſiſti, Tuiſque in Ædibus fœtus hic ortum habuit, ſub auſpiciis Tuis jure meritiſſimo in lucem prodire debet.

Fateor me, viva voce, abſque ullâ Grammatica aut Rudimentis Filium Tuum natu maximum docuiſſe; & biennii ſpatio à primis penè elementis ad tantam Linguæ perfectionem perduxiſſe, ut Viri multi haud indocti cum eo Latinè congredi vererentur: Præcepta tamen Grammatices hauddubie ejus animo & memoriæ hujuſmodi brevis & facillimæ methodi ſubſidio, multò tenacius adhærebunt.

Non deerunt, ſat ſcio, qui omnia dente Theonino *rodent; verum ſi Tu, Vir ampliſſime, harum qualiumcumque Lucubratiuncularum patrocinium ſuſceperis,* Zoilorum *omnium morſus vel irridebo vel contemnam.*

Celeberrimi Nominis Tui

Devotiſſimus Cultor,

JOANNES MONRO.

Præfatio ad Lectorem.

NOnnulli, *ſat ſcio, poſt tot Grammaticas in lucem emiſſas, hanc prorſus eſſe ſupervacaneam forſan exiſtimabunt: Hiſce igitur operis aggrediundi occaſionem exponam.*

Anglus quidam illuſtris *certior factus de Methodo quâ ego* D. D. Andreæ Forreſter, Equitis Aurati *Filium inſtituebam, obnixè efflagitavit ut tres quatuor ve horas qualibet ſeptimanâ Filio ſuo, acri & capaciſſimo ingenio adoleſcenti erudiendo impenderem. Ego, meo more, præcepta Grammaticalia vivâ voce tradebam; verùm ante menſem elapſum* Mater *Adoleſcentis efflictim rogavit ut Grammaticam* Lilianam *memoriæ quotidie mandaret, quod pleriſque in Scholis* Anglicanis *tereretur. Cui ego reſpondi quadriennium ad minimum in eâ addiſcendâ abſumi, imò plurimos ſeptem aut octo impendiſſe annos: Quamvis tamen à rei Grammaticæ ſtudio ſemper alienus eſſem promiſi me dimidio ſchedulæ communiora Grammaticæ præcepta comprehenſurum; ſed multa ſatis utilia poſtea in mentem venere, ut ultra limites quos primo ſpecimini fixi progredi haud abs re duxerim; ſicque in Adoleſcentis hujus ſolius uſum hæc Grammatica primùm conſcripta erat, quam abſolutam non ſolùm Mater ejus verumetiam viri Nobiles atque docti non pauci e manibus extorſerunt ut publici juris fieret: Ejus autem forma & uſus ex ſequentibus patebunt.*

1. *Rudimenta noſtra totius Grammaticæ fundamenta continent, nam præter perfaciles* Declinationum *ac* Conjugationum *Typos, principales tum* Generum *tum* Conſtructionum *Regulæ ſuis quæque locis ordine quàm facillimo diſponuntur.*

2. Caſuum *terminationes in ſingulis Declinationibus non per prolixa* præcepta, *ſed facilia* paradigmata *traduntur: Et abſtruſæ perplexæque* Partium Orationis, Caſuum, Modorum, Temporum, &c. *Definitiones ſeponuntur.*

3. *Verborum Tempora in* Imperfecta *&* Perfecta *diſtinxi*: Imperfecta *ſignificant rem quæ nunc* eſt, *antea* fuit, *aut poſtea erit in* fieri, *ſed nondum (tempore ſcilicet deſignato) tranſacta. Huc ſpectant* Præſens, Præteritum Imperfectum, *ſeu veriùs* Præteriens, *&* Futurum Indicativi *ſeu* Futurum Imperfectum *ad quod* Imperativus *referendus eſt. Tempora autem* Perfecta *ſignificant quod res nunc* eſt, *antea* fuit, *aut poſtea* erit *Præterita & abſolutè tranſacta. Huc ſpectant* Præteritum Perfectum, Pluſquamperfectum *&* Futurum Subjunctivi *ſeu* Futurum Perfectum. *Tempora hoc exemplo clarius patebunt*; veni *ad te horâ ſextâ, tunc e lecto* ſurgebas, *& frater tuus jamtum* fecerat *rem ſacram*; *nunc* abeo, *& cum* cænabimus (*i. e. inter* cænandum) *diſtribuam tibi Carnes*; *cum autem* cænaverimus (*i. e. cænâ finitâ*) *trocho ludemus. Hæc paulò fuſiùs expoſui quò* Temporum *formatio perfectiùs intelligatur, quæ juxta meam methodum, per hanc unicam, facilem, & omnibus Conjugationibus communem Regulam abſolvitur; ſc. Tempora* Imperfecta *à* Preſente Infinitivi *formantur, & Tempora* Perfecta *à* Perfecto Indicativi *mutando ſolum terminationes; e. g. ab Ama-*re *formantur reliqua Tempora* Imperfecta, *mutando ſc.* re *in* bam, bo, rem, ns, ndi, ndo, ndum *ut in Tabula, ubi etiam Exceptiones (quæ pauciſſimæ ſunt) notantur. Item Imperativus omnium Verborum formatur à Præſente Infinitivi abjiciendo terminationem ſeu ultimam ſyllabam ſive ſit* le *in Verbo Subſtantivo* ſum, *ſive* re *ut in omnibus aliis Verbis exceptis tribus dic, duc, fac, e quibus* ere *abjicitur. Quod* Paſſivam Vocem *attinet; temporâ in eâ* Perfecta *nulla ſunt:* Imperfecta *autem ab iiſdem temporibus* Activæ *quàm facillimè formantur, addendo ſc.* R *poſt* O, *vel mutando* M *in* R. *Sed ad Grammaticam tranſeamus.*

4. *Nominum genera per* Significationes *&* Terminationes *ipſorum deſignavi; minimè verò per* Crementum Genitivi; *quâ Methodo* Lilianâ (*ſeu ſpinosâ potius*) *nulla magis confuſa aut præpoſtera excogitari poteſt. Et paſſim inter Exceptiones (tam in generibus, quam Conjugationibus, Annotationibus in Declinationes &c.) vocabula ſolùm frequentiſſimè occurrentia inſerui. Ego enim à pleriſque Vocabulis* nimis raris, novis, peregrinis, priſcis & obſoletis *tanquam ſcholarum peſtibus ſciens ac volens abſtinui; cujus* farinæ, *ſeu* furfuris *potius, ſunt (ubi de Nominum generibus tractatur)* Oleaſter, Sinapi, Siler, Ador. Ramex, Spadix, Varix, Bes, Ames, Tudes, Termes, Hippomanes, Sotularis, Aqualis, Caulis, Cucumis, Lienis, Spinter, Sindon, Dircæon, Chœnicion, *& ingens aliarum vocum turba ac farrargo quas vix ſemel in ſeculo*

legat

legas. Item ſicco pede præterii innumera Artis vocabula cujuſmodi ſunt Aptoton, Monaptoton, Diptoton, &c. quæ luxuries ingeniorum in miſellorum infantium carnificinam ſine neceſſitate excogitavit. Nonnulli fortè mihi vitio vertent quod hæc aliaque hujus generis ex albo Grammaticæ meæ ſecluſerim; ſed carpant qui volent, etſi ab ovo iterum conſcribenda eſſet eandem inſiſterem viam: imò vereor perſpicaciores me reprehenſuros potius, quod nimis multis Exceptionibus hoc opuſculum inſerſerim.

5. Quid in Verborum Conjugationibus præſtiterim æquo lectori facilè apparebit; ibi enim Verborum Simplicium Supina cum Præteritis conjunxi; nullo pacto Lilium imitatus: Ille enim Novitatis quàm Veritatis & Methodi accuratæ ſtudioſior erat. Ibi etiam ad Syntaxin iter ſolito multo facilius atque expeditius monſtravi: Et ut, quanta ſit in Lingua Latina Verborum copia, appareret, Mille circiter uſitata Compoſita recenſui (licet plura ſint, hæc ad præſens noſtrum inſtitutum ſufficiunt) quæ plerumque conjugantur ut ſimplicia: quæ autem à Simplicium norma deflectunt in tabella ſpeciali notantur.

6. Pauca admodum & familiaria exhibui exempla: Duo autem præcipuè notanda ſunt, quorum alterum Syntaxi majori, alterum contractæ ſubjeci. Horum ope auſim aſſerere puerulum mediocris ingenii vel unius diei ſpatio clariorem & diſtinctiorem conſtructionum Ideam habiturum, quàm toto triennio per confuſa & prolixa Syntaxium Deſpauterianæ & Lilianæ præcepta. Ad horum itaque imitationem operæpretium erit ſi Ludi-magiſtri aut Tyrones provectiores nova creberrimè componant.

Quò principales Conſtructionum Regulæ lubricæ Puerorum memoriæ altiùs infigantur, eæ ſepties aut octies repetuntur; ſemel nempe in Rudimentis, bis in Syntaxi majori, Anglicè ſcilicet & Latinè; toties in Syntaxi minori; Bis etiam in exemplo Syntaxi majori ſubjecto, & toties in altera Syntaxeos Synopſi. Et ſanè utiliſſimum erit inter docendum diverſa hæc loca cum exemplis ſuis inter ſe mutuò conferre.

8. Stylo quàm potui facillimo & ad puerorum captum accommodatiſſimo omnia deſcripſi; imò ne unica fere Regula in Grammatica aut Rudimentis occurrit quæ magis perſpicua Vernaculè quàm Latinè reddi poteſt. Nihilominus tamen Regulas Anglicanas Syntaxi ſuperaddidi, non verbatim tranſlatas (id enim ſuperfluum foret) ſed quæ medullam particularum Anglicarum accuratiſſimi Domini Walker complectuntur, adeoque modum facillimum Exercitia ex Anglico in Latinum transferendi.

9. Nullam hactenus vidi Grammaticam (etſi plurimas legerim) in quâ non vel methodum accuratam, vel perſpicuitatem, vel Compendium, vel ſufficientem præceptorum copiam deſiderarem: Mihi ſanè maximæ curæ erat, ut hæc mea vitiis iſtis omnibus libera prodiret; verùm quanto cum ſucceſſu eruditi ac candidi Lectoris eſto judicium. Quod brevitatem ſpectat, decem quidem aut quatuordecim ad ſummum dies compendio ediſcendo ſufficere arbitror, imò expertus ſum; neque certè tot menſes integræ huic Grammaticæ ac Rudimentis impendi neceſſe eſt quot vulgò aliis impenduntur anni. Quid multa? Grammaticæ fundamenta quàm pauciſſimis verbis perſtrinxi; nam 1. Activam Vocem ac Paſſivam duabus lineolis complexus ſum, ſc., $\frac{o}{M}$ S. T, Mus, &c. ut in Rudimentis; 2. Temporum formationem unicâ lineâ comprehendi, ſc. Change O into EM or AM, caſt away RE, &c. ibidem. 3. Regulæ generum in Compendio tribus lineis continentur, Syntaxis ſex lineis (ſc. ſex Regulis generaliſſimis) & Proſodia totidem.

10. Haud operæ jacturam facient Diſcipuli ſi per biduum aut triduum ad ſummum, modum hanc Grammaticam legendi didicerint; poſtea verò magnis paſſibus abſque ulla moleſtia progredientur.

11. Si qui Grammaticam hanc nimis eſſe longam exiſtimaverint, ſat erit ſi Diſcipuli Compendium memoriæ fideliter mandent; reliqua autem frequenter legant & perfectè intelligant. Si autem e contra Præceptores Compendium nimis eſſe ſuccinctum rati fuerint, integram Grammaticam aut quantum e re viſum fuerit Puerorum memoriæ concredant.

12. Spero hujus Grammaticæ Volumen neminem ab ejus uſu abſterriturum; quantumcunque enim primâ fronte nunc videatur, omnes tamen qui librum manuſcriptum in octavo viderunt Grammaticæ adeo perſpicuæ & plenæ brevitatem haud parum mirati ſunt; præterea in hoc Volumine ob Marginis amplitudinem & vacuitatem in ſingulis penè paginis Regulæ, Exempla & Paradigmata longè clariora & diſtinctiora quàm in Octavo Tyronibus apparebunt; quorum memoria cum localis (uti vocant) magnâ ex parte ſit, multiplici materiâ in ſingulis aliarum Grammaticarum foliolis congeſtâ obruitur.

Sed facile prævideo me non poſſe privatis ſingulorum Judiciis facere ſatis; hic quædam carpet, ille multa deſiderabit: alii piaculum ducent à veſtigiis (ut ipſi aiunt) patrum, veterumque Doctorum quos pro ſacroſanctis habent vel hilum unguemve latum diſcedere. Sed ego hæc nihil moror, cum ſat ſciam nonnullos vel ingenioſiſſima hominum inventa contemptui habere, &

e contra nugas omnium nugaciſſimas magnâ cum admiratione ſuſpicere. Nimis multi vel accuratiſſimum novæ Philoſophiæ *Syſtema, imò* Mathematicas Diſciplinas *(quæ hanc præ aliis Prærogativam habent quod firmiſſimis rationibus demonſtrent ſingula) flocci pendunt; nec feliciorem fortè fortunam hoc opuſculum experietur.*

Sed quiſquis es, candide Lector, oro atque rogo ut prius attentè legas, quàm aut damnes aut probes; ſin autem tibi certum eſt damnare antequam legas, mihi quoque certum eſt Vitilitigatorum omnium cenſuram ſuſque deque habere.

Quod ad Eruditorum Teſtimonia *ſpectat; facilè ingens* Approbationum *Volumen obtinere poſſem ſi opus eſſet: Plurimi enim ingenioſiſſimi* Germani, Galli, Itali, Angli *&* Scoti *hunc Libellum perlegerunt, & ad unum omnibus arriſit. At quorſum teſtimonia compararem? Si Grammatica accuratè conſcripta ſit, nullis eget; ſin longè aliter, mille Teſtimoniorum Plauſtra nihilo accuratiorem redderent. Duæ tamen anno ſuperiore ad me miſſæ ſunt Epiſtolæ à duobus Eruditiſſimis Linguarum in* Anglia *Profeſſoribus nempè accuratiſſimo Lexicographo D.* Littleton, *&* D. Goad, *Sacræ Theologiæ Doctoribus, quæ opuſculi hujus Methodum ſatis, ſi non ſuperque comprobant.*

Candidum Lectorem etiam atque etiam rogo, ut antequam ad hujus libri lectionem ſeriò ſe accingat, Ipſemet hæc errata proprio calamo emendare non gravetur.

Pag.	lin.	Errata.	Correcta.
12	11	amat-*um*	amat-*urum.*
14	27	*urum*	doct-*urum.*
15	4	deſunt Particip.	doc-*ens, Teaching.* / doct-*urus, about to Teach.*
19	25	*-ens*	*-ns.*
26	25	fertem	ferrem.
26	29	ab-*latum*	al-*latum.*
30	30	perics	paries.
31	21	*Hi* Dens	*Hic* De-*ns.*
33	17 Col. 1	ōnis	ŏnis.
33	41 Col. 2.	Reme-*x*	Remex.
35	3	Plebs	Plebes.
37	9	*the Benes*	*the Bowels.*
39	Fric- Nec-	Sec-*tum*,	*-tum.*
42	in Marg.	*ac* noſco	*ag-*noſco.
43	in Marg.	*ta-*	*tra-*
44	27	Prem-*o*	Pre-*mo.*
44	in Marg.	*ex-*culpo	*ex-*calpo.
44	39, 42	dele *Accuſ.* ſc. ante Re-*po* & Ser-*po.*	
46	14 5-6-7	*Accuſ.* & *A. N.* tranſponuntur.	
46	21	*Remove*	*Reprove.*
47	16	*to Enjoy*	*to Execute.*
49	25	Suſpicior	Suſpicor.
57	35	Duro	Duco.
61	7	vertitus	vertitur.
63	5	*ſecundum*	ſecundum.
63	26	eſt irata	eſt iratus.
70	11	ſpecierum, animorum	di-*ērum*, templ-*ōrum.*
74	40	Hær-*eo*	Hæ-*reo.*
75	22	Prem-*o*	Pre-*mo.*

RUDIMENTA
GRAMMATICÆ.

* Octo vocum claſſes vulgò ſtatuuntur,

Declinabiles.		*Indeclinabiles.*
1. Nomen		5. Adverbium
2. Pronomen		6. Præpoſitio
3. Verbum		7. Conjunctio
4. Participium		8. Interjectio

NOMEN.

Nomen declinatur per Genera, Caſus, Numeros.

Genera tria
1. Maſculinum, *Hic.*
2. Fæmininum, *Hæc.*
3. Neutrum, *Hoc.*

Caſus ſex
1. Nominativus A or The (*before a Verb.*)
2. Genitivus Of or 's.
3. Dativus To.
4. Accuſativus A or The (*after a Verb.*)
5. Vocativus O.
6. Ablativus With, from, in, by.

Numeri duo
1. Singularis *a Maſter, Boy,* &c.
2. Pluralis-S. *Maſter-s, Boy-s,* &c.

Nomen eſt
1. Subſtantivum, A, The, An.
2. Adjectivum.

To know a *Noun Adjective* from a *Subſtantive*, joyn in your mind the word *Thing* to the Noun, and if it be good ſenſe, the Noun is an *Adjective*; if non-ſenſe, a *Subſtantive*: as

Adject. *Great, good, juſt,* &c. } a *good* Thing, a *juſt* Thing.
Subſtan. *God, Angels, Man,* &c. } *God* Thing, *Man* Thing.

* Iſtæ octo Claſſes vulgò (ſed minùs accuratè) Partes Orationis nuncupantur. Nos opinamur *Tres Claſſes* ſufficere poſſe; nempe *Nomen, Verbum* & *Adverbium*: Sub nomine verò *Pronomen* & *Participium*; ſub *Adverbio, Præpoſitio, Conjunctio* & *Interjectio* comprehendi poſſunt; vel (ſi placet) *Quatuor Claſſes*, ſc. *Nomen* & *Adnomen, Verbum* & *Adverbium*; nam ſolum Subſtantivum propriè Nomen eſt, adjectivum verò tantùm Adnomen.

Declinationes Nominum Quinque.

Prima Declinatio.

Substantiva		*Terminationes.*		
Hæc	Nom.	*a*		*æ*
Musa	Gen.	*æ*		*arum*
Mensa	Dat.	*æ*	Plur.	*is*
	Acc.	*am*		*as*
Penna	Voc.	*a*		*æ*
	Abl.	*a*		*is*

Exemplum.

		School		*School-s*	
A, the.	*N.*	Schol-*a*		Schol-*æ*	The.
Of.	*G.*	Schol-*æ*		Schol-*arum*	Of.
To.	*D.*	Schol-*æ*	*Pluraliter*	Schol-*is*	To.
A, the.	*Ac.*	Schol-*am*		Schol-*as*	The.
O.	*V.*	Schol-*a*		Schol-*æ*	O.
With, from, in, by.	*Ab.*	Schol-*a*		Schol-*is*	With, from, in, by.

Not. Nouns in *A* of the First Declension are Feminin.

Secunda Declinatio.

Substantiva	*Terminationes.*			
Hic	*N.*	*us, er,*		*i,*
Domin-us	*G.*	*i,*		*orum,*
Vent-us	*D.*	*o,*		*is,*
Gener-	*Ac.*	*um,*	*Pluraliter*	*os,*
Puer-	*V.*	*e, er,*		*i,*
	Ab.	*o,*		*is,*

But *Deus* and *Filius* are thus declined.

		God.		*Gods.*		*a Son.*
	Nom.	De-*us*		Di--*i*		Fili-*us*
of.	*Gen.*	De-*i*		De-*orum*		Fili-*i*
to.	*Dat.*	De-*o*		Di-*is*		Fili-*o*
	Acc.	De-*um*	*Pluraliter*	De-*os*	*Singulariter*	Fili-*um*
O.	*Voc.*	De-*us*		Di--*i*		Fili
with, by.	*Abl.*	De-*o*		Di-*is*		Fili-*o* &c.

Not. Nouns in *ER* and *US* of the second are Masculines.

Neutra

NEUTRA.

Hoc				
Regn-*um*	Nom. *um*		*Plural.*	*a*
	Gen. *i*			*orum*
	Dat. *o*			*is*
Pom-*um*	Acuſ. *um*			*a*
	Voc. *um*			*a*
Bell-*um*	Ablat. *o*			*is*

Vel ſic.

Nom. Acc. Voc.	Regn-*um*	*Plural.*	Regn-*a*
Gen.	Regn-*i*		Regn-*orum*
Dat. & Ablat.	Regn-*o*		Regn-*is*

Not. 1. All Nouns in *UM* are of the ſecond, and Neuter.

2. All Nominatives and Vocatives (of Latin Nouns) are alike in all Declenſions: Except Nouns of the ſecond in *US* which have *E* in the Vocative: and Proper Names in *IUS*, *I*: as

Tull-*us*, Tull-*e*.
Tull-*ius*, Tull-*i*.

Tertia Declinatio.

Syllabæ Finales Nom. 71.
Literæ Finales 11. *a, e, o, c, d, l, n, r, s, t, x.*

Terminationes.

	Hic Hæc			*Maſc.*
Subſtan-	Nom. *or, es,*	*Pluraliter*	*es,*	Pat-*er*
tiva.	Gen. *is,*		*um, ium,*	Hon-*os*
	Dat. *i,*		*ibus,*	Sermo-
Col-*or,*	Accuſ. *em,*		*es,*	Canon-
Sed-*es,*	Vocat. *or, es,*		*es,*	*Femin:*
	Ablat. *e,*		*ibus.*	Lect-*io*
				Libi-*do*
				Ima-*go*
				Volunt-*as*
				Clav-*is*
				Forna-*x.*

Nouns ending in *ER, OR, OS, O,* and *N,* are Maſculine.
2. Nouns in *IO, DO, GO, AS, ES, IS,* and *X,* Feminine.

NEUTRA.

N. G.	*Hoc*				
Thema-t-	Nom. *a, us, e,*			*Plural.*	*a, ia,*
Corp-*us*-or-	Gen. *is,*				*um, ium,*
Mar-*e*	Dat. *i,*				*ibus,*
Neuters in *AL,*	Acc. *a, us, e,*				*a, ia,*
AR, E, have *I,*	Voc. *a, us, e,*				*a, ia,*
IA, IUM, as	Abl. *e, e, i,*				*ibus,*
animal, calcar, &c.					

Nouns in *A, E, C, L, MEN, AR, UR, US, UT,* Neuter; as

Diadem--*a*, mantil--*e*, la--*c*, me-*l*, car--*men*, nect--*ar*, fem--*ur*, corp-*us*; cap--*ut*.

Quarta Declinatio.

Substantiva		Terminationes		
Hic Vult-*us* / Fruct-*us* / Arc-*us*	Nom.	*us,*	Pluraliter	*us,*
	Gen.	*ûs,*		*uum,*
	Dat.	*ui,*		*ibus, ubus,*
	Acc.	*um,*		*us,*
	Voc.	*us,*		*us,*
	Abl.	*u,*		*ibus, ubus,*

Not. Nouns of the Fourth in *US* are Maſculin.

NEUTRA.

Hoc Gen-*u* / Corn-*u*			Plural.	
	Nom.	*u,*		*ua,*
	Gen.	*u,*		*uum,*
	Dat.	*u,*		*ibus,*
	Acc.	*u,*		*ua,*
	Voc.	*u,*		*ua,*
	Abl.	*u,*		*ibus,*

Not. 1. All Nouns in *U* are of the Fourth, and Neuter.
Not. 2. Neuters in *U* are ſeven ; *cornu, gelu, genu, penu, ſpecu, tonitru, veru.*

Quinta Declinatio.

Terminationes.

Substantiva	*Hæc*				
R-*es,*	Nom.	*es,*	Plural.	*es,*	
Di-*es,*	Gen.	*ei,*		*erum,*	
	Dat.	*ei,*		*ebus,*	
Not. The reſt want *Gen. Dat.* and *Abl.* Plur.	Accu.	*em,*		*es,*	
	Voc.	*es,*		*es,*	
	Ablat.	*e,*		*ebus,*	

2. There are ſcarce fifty Nouns of the fifth, and all end in *ies*, except 3 *Fides, Res, Spes.*
3. All Nouns in *ies* are of the fifth, except 4 of the third, *ab-ies, ar-ies, par-ies, qu-ies.*

All Nouns of the Fifth are Feminines, except *dies* com. and *meridies.*

But of the Genders more at large elſewhere.

Notæ Quinque Declinationum.

Prima / Secunda / Tertia / Quarta / Quinta	*habet*	1. *æ,* / 2. *i,* / 3. *is,* / 4. *ûs,* / 5. *ei,*	in *Genitivo*	Muſ-*æ,* / Domin-*i,* / Patr *is,* / Vult-*us,* / Di-*ei,*

Not. 2. The Firſt hath the vowel *A* in all its Caſes almoſt.
the 2 *I*, or *O*.
the 3 *E*, or *I*.
the 4 *U*.
the 5 *E*.

Adjectiva

ADJECTIVA.

Primæ & Secundæ Declinationis.

Terminationes.

Adject. in *US* and *ER*.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	F.	N.
Dur-*us*	N.	*us* (*er*)	*a*	*um*	*Pluraliter*	*i*	*æ*	*a*
Bon-*us*	G.	*i*	*æ*	*i*		*orum*	*arum*	*orum*
Miſer-	D.	*o*	*æ*	*o*		*is*	*is*	*is*
Tener-	Ac.	*um*	*am*	*um*		*os*	*as*	*a*
&c.	V.	*e* (*er*)	*a*	*um*		*i*	*æ*	*a*
	Ab.	*o*	*a*	*o*		*is*	*is*	*is*

ADJECTIVA

Tertiæ Declinationis, ſub una Terminatione.

Adj. in *X* & *NS*.	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
	x	*x*	*x*	*Pluraliter*	*es*	*es*	*ia*
Nom. Gen.	*is*	*is*	*is*		*ium*	*ium*	*ium*
Fæli-*x*, c-	*i*	*i*	*i*		*ibus*	*ibus*	*ibus*
Auda-*x*, c-	*em*	*em*	*x*		*es*	*es*	*ia*
Aman-*s*, t-	*x*	*x*	*x*		*es*	*es*	*ia*
Ingen-*s*, t- &c.	*e*	vel *i*	*i*		*ibus*	*ibus*	*ibus*

For Joyning of Nouns.

Rule. *Adjectives* muſt be joyned with their *Subſtantives* in the ſame *Gender*, *Number* and *Caſe*; as

Nom.

	Adj.	*Subſt.*	Genit.		Dativ.	
M.	*Bon*-us	*Puer*,	*Bon*-i	*Puer*-i,	*Bon*-o	*Puer*-o,
F.	*Bon*-a	*Puell*-a,	*Bon*-æ	*Puell*-æ,	*Bon*-æ	*Puell*-æ,
N.	*Bon*-um	*Pom*-um,	*Bon*-i	*Pom*-i,	*Bon*-o	*Pom*-o, *&c.*

	Adj.	*Subſtant.*				
M.	*Felix*	*Rex*,	*felic*-is	*Reg*-is,	*felic*-i	*Reg*-i,
F.	*Felix*	*Regin*-a,	*felic*-is	*Regin*-æ,	*felic*-i	*Regin*-æ,
N.	*Felix*	*Regn*-um,	*felic*-is	*Regn*-i,	*felic*-i	*Regn*-o, *&c.*

ADJECTIVA.

Sub duabus Terminationibus.

		M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
Adject.	N.	*is*	*is*	*e.*	*Pluraliter*	*es*	*es*	*ia*
in *IS*,	G.	*is*	*is*	*is*		*ium*	*ium*	*ium*
	D.	*i*	*i*	*i*		*ibus*	*ibus*	*ibus*
Omn-*is*,	Ac	*em*	*em*	*e*		*es*	*es*	*ia*
Lev-*is*,	V.	*is*	*is*	*e*		*es*	*es*	*ia*
&c.	Ab.	*i*	*i*	*i*		*ibus*	*ibus*	*ibus*

Ten have the Maſc. in *ER* or *IS*.

m. ac-*er* / acr-*is* } *fem. neut.* acr-*is*, acr-*e*.

ſo alac-*er*, celer- celeb-*er*, campeſt-*er*, equeſt-*er*, pedeſt-*er*, ſalub-*er*, ſilveſt-*er*, volucr-*er*.

Adject.

Adjectivorum Comparatio.

To the first Case in I, *add* OR *and* SSIMUS.

Gradus Comparationis tres.

		Nom.	Gen.		
1. Positivus,	*Durus,*	*Dur*I,	Hard.	1. & 2. *Decl. or* 3.
2. Comparat.	*Duri*-or,	us,	Hard-*er*, [*more*]	3. *only.*
3. Superlativ.	*Duri*-ssimus,		Hard-*est*, [*most*]	1. *and* 2. *only.*

Not. Superlat. have the *Gen.* after them.
Comp. the *Abl.* as *Gen.*
Docti-*ssimus* Puer-*orum*, *abl.*
Docti-*or* Puer-*is.*

Comparativi Gradus sic flectuntur.

		M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
Duri-*or*,	Nom.	*or*	*or*	*us*	*Pluraliter*	*ores*	*ores*	*ora*
Meli-*or*,	Gen.	*oris*	*oris*	*oris*		*orum*	*orum*	*orum*
Nigri-*or*,	Dat.	*ori*	*ori*	*ori*		*oribus*	*oribus*	*oribus*
	Acc.	*orem*	*orem*	*us*		*ores*	*ores*	*ora*
	Voc.	*or*	*or*	*us*		*ores*	*ores*	*ora*
	Abl.	*ore*	vel *ori*			*oribus*	*oribus*	*oribus*

Not. 1. To the Positive in *ER* add *RIMUS* for the Superlative; as

					not
Pos.	acer	miser	tener	saluber	*acri*-ssimus,
Comp.	(acri-*or*	miseri-*or*	teneri-*or*	salubri-*or*)	*miseri*-ssimus,
Sup.	acer-*rimus*,	miser-*rimus*,	tener-*rimus*,	saluber-*rimus*.	*teneri*-ssimus,

Not. 2. If a Vowel come before *US*, the Adjective is compared by *Magis* and *maxime*, as

Pos.	pi*us*,	ardu-*us*,	idon-*eus*,
Comp.	*magis* pi*us*,	*magis* ard-*uus*,	*magis* idon-*eus*,
Superl.	*maxime* pi*us*.	*maxime* ard-*uus*.	*maxime* idon-*eus*. &c.

					Pos.	
Posit.	Bonus,	Malus,	Magnus,	Parvus,	Facil-is,	*Sup.*
Comp.	melior,	pejor,	major,	minor,	Humil-is,	limus.
Super.	optimus.	pessimus.	maximus.	minimus.	Simil-is,	

PRONOMINA,

Sive Irregularia Nomina.

	I,	thou,	of him,	he,	himself,	he,	this.	he,	who?	who.
Primit.	*Ego*,	*Tu*,	*Sui*,	*Ille*,	*Ipse*,	*Iste*,	*Hic*,	*Is*,	*Quis?*	*Qui.*
Deriv.	*meus*,	*tuus*,	*suus*,	*noster*,	*vester*,	*nostras*,	*vestras*,		*cujas?*	(try.
	my, or mine,	thy, thine,	his, her,		our,	your,	of our side,	of your side,	of whose side or Coun-	

Nom.

Nom.	Ego,	*I,*	Plur.	Nōs, *we,*
Genit.	Mĕi,	*of me,*		Nostrum, Nostri, *of us,*
Dativ.	Mihĭ,	*to me,*		Nobis, *to us,*
Accuſ.	Mē,	*me,*		Nōs, *us,*
Vocat.	——			——
Ablat.	Mē,	*by, from,* &c. *me.*		Nobis, *by,* &c. *us.*

Nom.	Tū,	*thou,* or *you,*	Plur.	Vōs, *ye,*
Genit.	Tŭi,	*of thee,*		Veſtrum, Veſtri, *of you.*
Dativ.	Tibĭ,	*to thee,*		Vobis, *to you,*
Accuſ.	Tē,	*thee,*		Vōs, *you,*
Vocat.	Tū,	*O thou,*		Vōs, *O ye,*
Ablat.	Tē,	*by thee.*		Vobis, *with you.*

Nom.			
Gen.	Sŭi,	*of*	*him- her- it-ſelf.*
Dat.	Sibĭ,	*to*	
Accu.	Sē,		or
Voc.	——		
Abl.	Sē,	*by, with,* &c.	*them-ſelves.*

Ego, Tu, Sui, are *Subſtantives,* and all the reſt *Adjectives.*

Me-cum	*with me.*	Nobis-cum	*with us.*
Te-cum	*with thee.*	Vobis-cum	*with you.*
Se-cum	*with him,* or *them.*		

		M.	*F.*	*N.*		*M.*	*F.*	*N.*	
This	*N.*	Hĭc,	hæc,	hōc,	Plur.	Hī,	hæ,	hæc,	*theſe.*
of this	*G.*	Hūjŭs,	hūjŭs,	hūjŭs,		Hōrum,	hārum,	hōrum,	*of theſe.*
to this	*D.*	Huic,	huic,	huic,		His,	his,	his,	*to theſe.*
this	*Ac.*	Hunc,	hanc,	hoc,		Hōs,	has,	hæc,	*theſe.*
	V.	——							
by, &c. *this.*	*Ab.*	Hōc,	hāc,	hōc.		His,	his,	his.	*by theſe.*

		**he*	*ſhe*	*that, it*					
	N.	Is,	ĕă,	ĭd,	Plur.	Ii,	eæ,	ea,	*they, theſe.*
his, hers,	*G.*	ējŭs,	ējŭs,	ējus,		eōrum,	eārum,	eōrum,	*of them.*
to him, her, it.	*D.*	ĕi,	ĕi,	ĕi,		iis,	iis,	iis, *v.* eis,	*to them.*
him, her, it,	*A.*	ĕum,	eam,	ĭd,		eos,	eas,	ea,	*them.*
	V.	——							
by him, &c.	*A.*	eō,	eâ,	eō,		iis,	iis,	iis, *v.* eis,	*by them,* &c

the ſame	*N.*	I-*dem,*	eă-*dem,*	ĭ-*dem,*	Pluraliter	ii-*dem,*	eæ-*dem,*	ea-*dem.*
of the ſame	*G.*	ejus-*dem,*	*&c.*			eorun-*dem*	earun-*dem*	eorun*dem*
to the ſame	*D.*	ei-*dem,*	ei-*dem,*	ei-*dem,*		iis-*dem,*	iis-*dem,*	iis-*dem.*
the ſame	*A.*	eun-*dem,*	ean-*dem,*	ĭ-*dem,*		eos-*dem,*	eas-*dem,*	ea-*dem.*
	V.	——						
by the ſame	*A.*	eo-*dem.*	eâ-*dem,*	eo-*dem*		iis-*dem,*	iis-*dem,*	iis-*dem.*

* *Him, her, his, them, their,* when they admit *ſelf* after them, are to be Latined by *Sui*; when *own,* by *Suus*: without *ſelf,* by *ille. is,* or *iſte.*

		he,	she,	that, it					
	N.	Ille,	*a*,	*ud*,	*Pluraliter*	Ill-*i*	*æ*,	*a*,	they, those.
of him, her, it,	G.	Ill-*ius*,	*ius*,	*ius*,		Ill-*orum*,	*arum*,	*orum*,	of them.
to him, her, it,	D.	Ill-*i*,	*i*,	*i*,		Ill-*is*,	*is*,	*is*,	to them.
him, her, it,	A.	Ill-*um*,	*am*,	*ud*,		Ill-*os*,	*as*,	*a*,	them.
	V.								
by him, &c.	A.	Ill-*o*,	*a*,	*o*,		Ill-*is*,	*is*,	*is*,	by them.

Iſte, Ipſe, and the other following words are declined like *ille.*

	Nom. M.	F.	N.	*Genit.*	*Dat.*
He	Iſt-*e*,	*a*,	*ud*,	Iſt-*ius*,	Iſt-*i*,
himſelf	Ipſ-*e*,	*a*,	*um*,	Ips-*ius*,	Ips-*i*,
another	Alĭ-*us*,	*a*,	*ud*,	Al-*ĭus*,	Alĭ-*i*,
either	Alter-	*a*,	*um*,	Alter-*ius*,	Alter-*i*,
whither	Ut-*er*,	*ra*,	*rum*,	Ut-*rius*,	Ut-*ri*,
neither	Neut-*er*,	*ra*,	*rum*,	Neut-*rius*, vel *ri*,	Neut-*ri*,
none	Null-*us*,	*a*,	*um*,	Null-*ius*,	Null-*i*,
any one	Ull-*us*,	*a*,	*um*,	Ull-*ius*,	Ull-*i*,
alone	Sol-*us*,	*a*,	*um*,	Sol-*ius*,	Sol-*i*,
all	Tot-*us*,	*a*,	*um*,	Tot-*ius*,	Tot-*i*,
one	Un-*us*,	*a*,	*um*,	Un-*ius*,	Un-*i*,

QUI Relativum.

who, which,	N.	Quĭ, quæ, quŏd,	*Pluraliter*	Quĭ, quæ, quæ,	*who.*
whoſe, whereof,	G.	Cujŭs, cujŭs, cujŭs,		Quōrum, quārum, quōr.	*of whom.*
to whom,	D.	Cuĭ, cuĭ, cuĭ,		Quĭbus *vel* queis,	*to whom.*
whom, which,	A.	Quem, quam, quod,		Quōs, quās, quæ,	*whom.*
	V.				
by whom,	A.	Quō, quā, quō.		Quĭbus *vel* queis.	*by whom.*

The Pronoun *Qui* muſt have the ſame Gender and Number with the Subſtantive before it.

	Nominat.			*Genit.*	*Dativ.*
a certain,	Qui-*dam*,	quæ-*dam*,	quod-*dam*, quid-*dam*,	Cujus-*dam*,	Cui-*dam*,
any one,	Qui-*vis*,	quæ-*vis*,	quod-*vis*, quid-*vis*,	Cujus-*vis*,	Cui-*vis*,
who? what?	Quis?	quæ?	quod? quid?	Cujus.	Cui,
any,	Ali-*quis*.	-*qua*,	-*quod*, *quid*.	Ali-*cujus*,	Ali-*cui*, &c.

Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, are declined like *Bon-us, a, um: Noſtras, veſtras,* and *cujas,* like *felix.*

But no Pronouns are uſed in the Vocative, except four, *Noſter, noſtras, meus* (which makes *Mi, mea, meum*) and *Tu.*

VER-

VERBUM

Conjugatur per *Modos, Tempora, Numeros, Perſonas.*

Modi ſunt Quatuor.
1. Indicativus.
2. Imperativus. *Do, Let.*
3. Subjunctivus. *If, when, that.*
4. Infinitivus. *To.*

	Tempora Quinque.		Active.	Paſſiva.	
Time preſent	1. Præſens,	Signa	*Do,*	*Am,*	*now.*
Time paſt	2. Imperfectum,		*Did,*	*Was,*	*then.*
	3. Perfectum,		*Have,*	*Have been,*	*already.*
	4. Pluſquamperf.		*Had,*	*Had been,*	*then already.*
Time to come	5. Futurum,		*shall, or will,*	*shall, or will be,*	*hereafter.*

Perſonæ Tres.

	1ª	2ª	3ª		1ª	2ª	3ª
Singul.	Ego,	Tu,	Ille.	*Plural.*	Nos,	Vos,	Illi.
	I,	*Thou,*	*He.*		*We,*	*Ye,*	*They.*

Perſonarum Terminationes.

	Singulariter.			Pluraliter.		
	1	2	3	1	2	3
Active	O, vel M,	S,	T,	*Mus,*	*Tis,*	*Nt.*
Paſſive	*R,*	*Ris,*	*Re,*	*Tur,*	*Mini,*	*Ntur.*

1 2

Not. All *Nouns* and *Pronouns* (except *Ego*, and *Tu*,) are of the Third Perſon.

Auxiliare Verbum.

SUM.

Thema.	*Preſ. Ind.* Sum,	*Perf.* fui,	*Pr. Infin.* eſſe.	*To be.*

Verbum Subſtantivum.
Rule. *Sum* has the *Nom.* before and behind, as Ego *Sum* Domin-us. Tu *es* Servus.

INDICATIVUS.

Præſens.

Sum, *I am,*
Es, *Thou art,*
Eſt, *He is,*

Pluraliter.

Sŭmus, *We are.*
Eſtis, *Ye are.*
Sunt, *They are.*

SUBJUNCTIVUS.

I wiſh, that, when, if, &c.

Sim, *I may be.*
Sis, *Thou mayeſt be.*
Sĭt, *He may be.*

Pluraliter.

Simus, *We may be.*
Sitis, *Ye may be.*
Sint, *They may be.*

* *Not.* Theſe Signs when they come not before a Verb, are to be Latined by their own Verbs; as

Signs { *Do, doth, doſt, did, didſt.* / *Am, was, wert, were.* / *Have, haſt, hath, had, hadſt.* / *Will.* } by { *Ago,* or *facio*; *Agebam,* or *faciebam,* &c. / *Sum, eram,* &c. / *Habeo, habebam,* &c. / *Volo.* }

Imperfectum.

Eram,	*I was.*	Eſſem,	*I was, might or would be.*
Erās,	*Thou waſt.*	Eſſes,	*Thou wert.*
Erăt,	*He was.*	Eſſet,	*He were.*
Pluraliter.		Pluraliter.	
Erāmus,	*We were.*	Eſſēmus,	*We were.*
Erātis,	*Ye were.*	Eſſētis,	*Ye were.*
Erant,	*They were.*	Eſſent,	*They were.*

Sum comes of Eſum, or Eſomai.

Perfectum.

Fŭ-*i*,	*I have been.*	Fŭ-*erim*,	*I have been.*
Fu-*iſti*,	*Thou haſt been.*	Fu-*eris*,	*Thou haſt been.*
Fu-*it*,	*He hath been.*	Fu-*erit*,	*He hath been.*
Fu-*imus*,	*We have been.*	Fu-*erimus*,	*We have been.*
Fu-*iſtis*,	*Ye have been.*	Fu-*eritis*,	*Ye have been.*
Fu-*erunt*, *ere*,	*They have been.*	Fu-*erint*,	*They have been.*

Fui of Fuo an old Verb.

Pluſquamperfectum.

Fŭ-*eram*,	*I had been.*	Fu-*iſſem*,	*I had been.*
Fu-*eras*,	*Thou hadſt been.*	Fu-*iſſes*,	*Thou hadſt been.*
Fu-*erat*,	*He had been.*	Fu-*iſſet*,	*He had been.*
Fu-*eramus*,	*We had been.*	Fu-*iſſemus*,	*We had been.*
Fu-*eratis*,	*Ye had been.*	Fu-*iſſetis*,	*Ye had been.*
Fu-*erant*,	*They had been.*	Fu-*iſſent*,	*They had been.*

Futurum Imperfect.		Futurum Perfectum.	
Erŏ,	*I ſhall or will be.*	Fŭ-*ero*,	*I ſhall have been.*
Eris,	*Thou ſhalt or wilt be.*	Fu-*eris*,	*Thou ſhalt have been.*
Erit,	*He ſhall or will be.*	Fu-*erit*,	*He ſhall have been.*
Erĭmus,	*We ſhall or will be.*	Fu-*erimus*,	*We ſhall have been.*
Erĭtis,	*Ye ſhall or will be.*	Fu-*eritis*,	*Ye ſhall have been.*
Erunt,	*They ſhall or will be.*	Fu-*erint*,	*They ſhall have been.*

IMPERATIVUS.

be thou. let him, her,] be ye. let them be.

{Es, / Eſto,} *it be.* Eſto, {Eſte, / Eſtote,} {Sunto,

INFINITIVUS.

Pre. *Eſſe, *to be.*
Per. Fu-*iſſe, to have been.*
Fut. Futurum eſſe, *about to be.*

* *Eſſe* has the like Caſe after as before it.

Not. 1. The old Participle *Ens* (being) is more uſed in Philoſophy than Grammer.

Not. 2. The Compounds *ab-ſum, ad-ſum, de-ſum, in-ſum, inter-ſum, ob-ſum, præ-ſum, ſub-ſum, ſuper-ſum,* &c. are declined like *Sum*, and govern the Dative.

Conjugationes Quatuor.

Prima Secunda Tertia Quarta	habet	1. *A* longum 2. *E* longum 3. *E* breve 4. *I* longum	ante *RE*.	Amāre. Docēre. Legĕre. Audīre.

The First has *A* in most Tenses and Persons:
The Second *E*
The Third *E* or *I*
The Fourth *I*

PRIMA CONJUGATIO. Vox Activa.

Thema.	*Præs. Ind.*	*Perf.*	*Sup.*	*Pr. Infin.*
	Am-*o*,	am-*avi*,	am-*atum*,	am-*are*, **to Love.**

	Indicativus.		Subjunctivus.	
	Nunc.	Præsens.	*Utinam, ut, cum, si, ne*	
Sing.	Am-*o*,	I Love.	Am-*em*,	I may love.
	— *as*,	thou loveſt.	-*es*,	thou mayeſt love.
	— *at*,	he loveth.	-*et*,	he may love.
Plur.	— *amus*,	we love.	-*emus*,	we may love.
	— *atis*,	ye love.	-*etis*,	ye may love.
	— *ant*,	they love.	-*ent*,	they may love.
	tunc.	Imperfectum.		
Sing.	Am-*abam*,	I did love.	Am-*arem*,	I would or ſhould love
	— *abas*,	thou didſt love.	-*ares*,	thou wouldeſt.
	— *abat*,	he did love.	-*aret*	he would.
Plur.	— *abamus*,	we did love.	-*aremus*,	we would.
	— *abatis*,	ye did love.	-*aretis*,	ye would.
	— *abant*,	they did love.	-*arent*,	they would.
	Jam.	Perfectum.		
Sing.	Amav-*i*,	I have loved.	Amav-*erim*,	I have loved.
	— *iſti*,	thou haſt loved.	-*eris*,	thou haſt.
	— *it*,	he hath loved.	-*erit*,	he hath.
Plur.	— *imus*,	we have loved.	-*erimus*,	we have.
	— *iſtis*,	ye have loved.	-*eritis*,	ye have.
	— *erunt*, *ere*,	they have loved.	-*erint*,	they have.
	Jam olim.	Pluſquamperf.		
Sing.	Amav-*eram*,	I had loved.	Amav-*iſſem*,	I had loved.
	— *eras*,	thou hadſt loved.	-*iſſes*,	thou hadſt.
	— *erat*,	he had loved.	-*iſſet*,	he had.
Plur.	— *eramus*,	we had loved.	-*iſſemus*,	we had.
	— *eratis*,	ye had loved.	-*iſſetis*,	ye had.
	— *erant*,	they had loved.	-*iſſent*,	they had.

	Poſtea. Futurum Imperf.		Futurum Perfectum.	
Sing.	Am-*abo*,	I ſhall or will love.	Amav-*ero*,	I ſhall have loved.
	—*abis*,	thou ſhalt love.	-*eris*,	thou ſhalt have.
	—*abit*,	he ſhall love.	-*erit*,	he ſhall have.
Plur.	—*abimus*,	we ſhall love.	-*erimus*,	we ſhall have.
	—*abitis*,	ye ſhall love.	-*eritis*,	ye ſhall have.
	—*abunt*,	they ſhall love.	-*erint*,	they ſhall have.

IMPERATIVUS.

Love thou, Am-*a*, Am-*ato*,	let him, her, it— —*ato*,	love ye, —*ate*, —*atote*,	let them— —*anto*,

INFINITIVUS.

Pr. Am-*are*, to love.
Per. Amav-*iſſe*, to have loved.
Fut. Amat-*um eſſe*, about to love.

Rules.

Not. All *Actives* Verbs (almoſt) have the *Accuſative* after them; as *Amo Patrem.*
All *Paſſives* the *Ablative* with *a*, or *ab*; as *Amor a Patre.*

	Participia.		Gerundia.		Supina.	
Præſ.	am-*ans*,	loving.	am-*andi*,	of loving.	amat-*um*,	to love.
			—*ando*,	in loving.		
Futu.	amat-*urus*,	about to—	—*andum*,	to love.	amat-*u*,	to be loved.

Vox Paſſiva.

	Præſ. Indic.	*Perf.*	*Præſ. Inf.*	
Thema.	Am-*or*,	am-*atus ſum*,	am-*ari*,	to be loved.

	INDICATIVUS.		SUBJUNCTIVUS.	
	Præſens.			
Sing.	Am-*or*,	I am loved.	Am-*er*,	I may be loved.
	—-*aris, are*,	thou art loved.	-*eris, ere*,	thou mayeſt be.
	—-*atur*,	he is loved.	-*etur*,	he may be.
Plur.	—*amur*,	we are loved.	-*emur*,	we may be.
	—*amini*,	ye are loved.	-*emini*,	ye may be.
	—-*antur*,	they are loved.	-*entur*,	they may be.
	Imperfectum.			
Sing.	Am-*abar*,	I was loved.	Am-*arer*,	I would be loved.
	—*abaris, abare*,	thou waſt loved.	-*areris, arere*,	thou wouldſt be.
	—*abatur*,	he was loved.	-*aretur*,	he would be.
Plur.	—*abamur*,	we were loved.	-*aremur*,	we would be.
	—*abamini*,	ye were loved.	-*aremini*,	ye would be.
	—*abantur*,	they were loved.	-*arentur*,	they would be.

Perfectum.

Perfectum.

Amat-	*us*, *a*, *um*,	I, thou, he.	*ſum*, *es*, *eſt*,	*fui*, *fuiſti*, *fuit*,	have been loved.	*us*, *a*, *um*,	I, thou, he *ſim*, *ſis*, *ſit*, *fuerim*, *fueris*, *fuerit*.	have been loved.
Amat-	*i*, *æ*, *a*,	we, ye, they.	*ſumus*, *eſtis*, *ſunt*,	*fuimus*, *fuiſtis*, *fuerunt*, *fuere*.		*i*, *æ*, *a*,	we, ye, they *ſimus*, *ſitis*, *ſint*, *fuerimus*, *fueritis*, *fuerint*.	

Pluſquamperfectum.

Amat-	*us*, *a*, *um*,	I, thou, he	*eram*, *eras*, *erat*,	*fueram*, *fueras*, *fuerat*,	had been loved.	*us*, *a*, *um*,	I, thou, he *eſſem*, *eſſes*, *eſſet*, *fuiſſem*, *fuiſſes*, *fuiſſet*.	had been loved.
Amat-	*i*, *æ*, *a*,	we, ye, they	*eramus*, *eratis*, *erant*,	*fueramus*, *fueratis*, *fuerant*		*i*, *æ*, *a*,	we ye, they *eſſemus*, *eſſetis*, *eſſent*, *fuiſſemus*, *fuiſſetis*, *fuiſſent*,	

Futurum Imperfectum.			Futurum Perfectum.			
Sing.	Am-*abor*,	I ſhall or will be loved.	*us*, *a*, *um*,	I, thou, he *fuero*, *fueris*, *fuerit*.	ſhall have been loved.	
	—*aberis*, *abere*,	thou ſhalt be.				
	—*abitur*,	he ſhall be.				
Plur.	—*abimur*,	we ſhall be.	*i*, *æ*, *a*,	we, ye, they *fuerimus*, *fueritis*, *fuerint*.		
	—*abimini*,	ye ſhall be.				
	—*abuntur*,	they ſhall be.				

IMPERATIVUS.

	be thou.	let him, her, it be.	be ye.	let them be.
Am-	*are*, *ator*,	*ator*,	*amini*,	*antor*,

INFINITIVUS.

Præſ. Am-*ari*, to be loved.

Perf. Amat-*um*, *am*, *um*, *eſſe* vel *fuiſſe*, to have been loved.

Fut. Amat-*um iri*, vel Amand-*um*, *am*, *um*, *eſſe*, to be loved hereafter.

Participia.

Perf. Amat-*us*, *a*, *um*, loved.
Fut. Amand-*us*, *a*, *um*, about to be loved.

Secunda

SECUNDA CONJUGATIO. Vox Activa.

Thema. Doc-*eo*, doc-*ui*, doct-*um*, doc-*ere*, to Teach.

		Sing.			*Plur.*		
		I,	thou,	he, ſhe, it.	we,	ye,	they.
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Do	*Indic.* 1.	Doc-*eo*,	*es*,	*et*.	*emus*,	*etis*,	*ent*.
	Subj. 2.	Doc-*eam*,	*eas*,	*eat*.	*eamus*,	*eatis*,	*eant*.

Imperfectum.

Did	1.	Doc-*ebam*,	*ebas*,	*ebat*.	*ebamus*,	*ebatis*,	*ebant*.
	2.	Doc-*erem*,	*eres*,	*eret*.	*eremus*,	*eretis*,	*erent*.

Perfectum.

Have	1.	Docu-*i*,	*iſti*,	*it*.	*imus*,	*iſtis*,	*erunt*, *ere*.
	2.	Docu-*erim*,	*eris*,	*erit*.	*erimus*,	*eritis*,	*erint*.

Pluſquamperfectum.

Had	1.	Docu-*eram*,	*eras*,	*erat*.	*eramus*,	*eratis*,	*erant*.
	1.	Docu-*iſſem*,	*iſſes*,	*iſſet*.	*iſſemus*,	*iſſetis*,	*iſſent*.

Futurum.

Shall.	1.	Doc-*ebo*,	*ebis*,	*ebit*.	*ebimus*,	*ebitis*,	*ebunt*.
Shall have.	2.	Docu-*ero*,	*eris*,	*erit*.	*erimus*,	*eritis*,	*erint*.

IMPERATIVUS.

Teach thou. let him, her, it. Teach ye. let them Teach.

Doc- { *e*, / *eto*, } { *eto*, } { *ete*, / *etote*, } { *ento*.

INFINITIVUS.

Præſ. Doc-*ere*, to Teach.
Perf. Docu-*iſſe*, to have
Fut. { *urum*, / *uram*, / *urum*, } about to Teach. (Taught.

Rules.

1. The *Infinitive* has the *Accuſ.* before it; but the other three Moods the *Nom*; as

Pueri	Prand-*ent*,	Ind.	*Pueros*	Prand-*ere*,	Infinit.
	Prand-*eant*,	Sub.			
	Prand-*ento*,	Im.		Prand-*iſſe*,	

Gerundia

Doc-*endi*, of teaching.
Doc-*endo*, in teaching.
Doc-*endum*, to teach.

Gerunds in

di, come after *Subſtantives* and *Adjectives*.
do, after the *Præpoſitions*, *a*, *ab*, *ex*, &c.
dum, after *ad*, *inter*.

Supina.

Supina. The *Supine* in
Doct-*um*, to Teach. } {*um*, comes after *Verbs* of *Motion*.
Doct-*u*, to be Taught. } {*u*, after *Adjectives*; as
Verb. Eo doct-*um*, I *go* to Teach.
Adject. Dignum doct-*u*; *Worthy* to be Taught.

SECUNDA CONJUGATIO. Vox Paſſiva.

Thema. Doc-*eor*, Doct-*us ſum*, Doc-*eri*, to be Taught.

		g.		Præſens.			*Plural.*
		I,	thou,	he, she, it.	we,	ye,	they.
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Am	*Indic.* 1.	Doc-*eor*,	*eris*,	*ere*,	*emur*,	*emini*,	*entur*.
	Subj. 2.	Doc-*ear*,	*earis*,	*eare*,	*eamur*,	*eamini*,	*eantur*.

Imperfectum.

Was	1.	Doc-*ebar*,	*ebaris*,	*ebare*,	*ebatur*.	*ebamur*,	*ebamini*,	*ebantur*.
	2.	Doc-*erer*,	*ereris*,	*erere*,	*eretur*.	*eremur*,	*eremini*,	*erentur*.

Perfectum.

Have been. 1. Doct-*us ſum*, vel *fui*, &c. like Amat-*us ſum*.

Pluſquamperfectum.

Had been 1. Doct-*us eram* vel *fueram*, &c.

Futurum.

Shall or will be. 1. Doc-*ebor*, *eberis* v. *ebere*, *ebitur*. *ebimur*, *ebimini*, *ebuntur*.

IMPERATIVUS.

be thou Taught. let him, her, it be. be ye. let them be.

Doc-{*ere*, / *etor*,} *etor*, *emini*, *entor*.

INFINITIVUS.

Præſ. Doc-*eri*, to be Taught.

Perf. Doct-{*um*, / *am*, / *um*,} *eſſe* vel *fuiſſe*, to have been Taught.

Fut. Doct-*um iri*, vel Doc-{*endum*, / *endam*, / *endum*,} *eſſe*, to be Taught hereafter.

Participia.

Præt. Doct-*us*, *a*, *um*, Taught.
Fut. Doc-*endus*, *a*, *um*, about to be Taught.

Not. The Paſſive Voice hath no true perfect Tenſes, and being Circumlocutions they belong to the Syntax rather than this place; for *amatus*, *amata*, *amatum ſum*, &c. are declined like *bonus*, *a*, *um*, *ſum*.

2. The *Præſent* of the *Subjunctive* hath the force of an *Imperative*; as

Doce, *Doceas*, } Teach thou. { *Doceto*, *Doceat*, } Let him Teach.

Tertia

TERTIA CONJUGATIO. Vox Activa.

	Præſ. Indic.	Perf.	Supinum,	Infinit.	
Thema.	Leg-*o*,	Leg-*i*,	Lect-*um*,	Leg-*ere*,	to Read.

		Sing.	Præſens.		*Plur.*		
		I.	thou.	he, ſhe, it.	we.	ye.	they.
		1.	2.	2.	1.	2.	3.
Do	*Indic.* 1.	Leg-*o*,	*is*,	*it*.	*imus*,	*itis*,	*unt*.
	Subj. 2.	Leg-*am*,	*as*,	*at*.	*amus*,	*atis*,	*ant*.

Imperfectum.

Did	1.	Leg-*ebam*,	*ebas*,	*ebat*.	*ebamus*,	*ebatis*,	*ebant*.
	2.	Leg-*erem*,	*eres*,	*eret*.	*eremus*,	*eretis*,	*erent*.

Perfectum.

Have	1.	Leg-*i*,	*iſti*,	*it*.	*imus*,	*iſtis*,	*erunt*, vel *ere*.
	2.	Leg-*erim*,	*eris*,	*erit*.	*erimus*,	*eritis*,	*erint*.

Pluſquamperfectum.

Had	1.	Leg-*eram*,	*eras*,	*erat*.	*eramus*,	*eratis*,	*erant*.
	2.	Leg-*iſſem*,	*iſſes*,	*iſſet*.	*iſſemus*,	*iſſetis*,	*iſſent*.

Futurum.

Shall	1.	Leg-*am*,	*es*,	*et*.	*emus*,	*etis*,	*ent*.
Shall have	2.	Leg-*ero*,	*eris*,	*erit*.	*erimus*,	*eritis*,	*erint*.

IMPERATIVUS.

Leg-{*e*, / *ito*,} {} *ito*, {*ite*, / *itote*,} {} *unto*.

INFINITIVUS.

Præſ. Leg-*ere*, to Read.
Perf. Leg-*iſſe*, to have Read.
Fut. Lecturum *eſſe*, about to Read.

Rule.

One Verb *governs another in the* Infinit. as
Verb. Infinit.
Amo Leg-*ere*.

Participia.		Gerundia.	Supina.
Pr. Leg-*ens*,	Reading.	Leg-*endi*, of Reading.	Lect-*um*, to Read.
		Leg-*endo*, in Reading.	
Fu. Lect-*urus*,	about to Read.	Leg-*endum*, to Read.	Lect-*u*, to be Read.

Not. 1. The Adverb *Non* is euer ſet before the Verb in Latine; as *non* Amo, *non* Amas, *non* Amat, *I Love not*, &c.

2. The Adverb of Forbidding *Ne* is joyned to the Imparitive or Subjunctive; as

Ne Ama, or *Ne Ames*, } Love not, &c.

Tertia

TERTIA CONJUGATIO. Vox Paſſiva.

Thema. Leg-*or*, Lect-*us ſum*, Leg-*i*, to be Read.

Præſens.

			I	thou	he, ſhe, it.	we	ye	they.
			1	2	3	1	2	3
Am	*Indic.*	1.	Leg-*or*,	*eris* vel *ere*,	*itur*.	*imur*,	*imini*,	*untur*.
	Subj.	2.	Leg-*ar*,	*aris* vel *are*,	*atur*.	*amur*,	*amini*,	*antur*.

Imperfectum.

Was	1.	Leg-*ebar*,	*ebaris*,	*ebare*,	*ebatur*.	*ebamur*,	*ebamini*,	*ebantur*.
	2.	Leg-*erer*,	*ereris*	*erere*,	*eretur*.	*eremur*,	*eremini*,	*erentur*.

Futurum.

Shall or will be	1.	Leg-*ar*,	*eris*	*ere*,	*etur*.	*emur*,	*emini*,	*entur*.

IMPERATIVUS.

be thou Read.		let him be.	be ye.	let them be.
Leg- *ere*, *itor*,		*itor*,	*imini*,	*untor*.

INFINITIVUS.

Præſ. Leg-*i*, to be Read.
Perf. Lect-*um eſſe*, to have been Read.
Fut. Lect-*um iri*, vel Leg-*endum eſſe*, about to be Read.

Participia.

Pret. Lect-*us*, Read.
Fut. Leg-*endus*, about to be Read.

QUARTA CONJUGATIO. Vox Activa.

	Præſ. Ind.	*Pret.*	*Supin.*	*Infin.*	
Thema.	Aud-*io*,	Aud-*ivi*,	Aud-*itum*,	Aud-*ire*,	to Hear.

Sing. Præſens. *Plur.*

			I	thou	he, ſhe, it.	we	ye	they.
			1	2	3.	1	2	3
Do	*Indic.*	1.	Aud-*io*,	*is*,	*it*.	*imus*,	*itis*,	*iunt*.
	Subj.	2.	Aud-*iam*,	*ias*,	*iat*.	*iamus*,	*iatis*,	*iant*.

Imperfectum.

Did	1.	Aud-*iebam*,	*iebas*,	*iebat*.	*iebamus*,	*iebatis*,	*iebant*.
	2.	Aud-*irem*,	*ires*,	*iret*.	*iremus*,	*iretis*,	*irent*.

Perfectum.

Have	1. Audiv-*i*,	*isti*,	*it*.	*imus*, *istis*, *erunt* vel *ere*.
	2. Audiv-*erim*,	*eris*,	*erit*.	*erimus*, *eritis*, *erint*.

Pluſquamperfectum.

Had	1. Audiv-*eram*,	*eras*,	*erat*.	*eramus*, *eratis*, *erant*.
	2. Audiv-*iſſem*,	*iſſes*,	*iſſet*.	*iſſemus*, *iſſetis*, *iſſent*.

Futurum.

Shall	1. Aud-*iam*,	*es*,	*et*.	*iemus*, *ietis*, *ient*.
Shall have	2. Audiv-*ero*,	*eris*,	*erit*.	*erimus*, *eritis*, *erint*.

IMPERATIVUS.

Hear thou.	Let him, her, it.	Hear ye.	let them Hear.
Aud-*i*, *ito*	*ito*	*ite*, *itote*	*iunto*

INFINITIVUS.

Præſ. Aud-*ire*, to Hear.
Perf. Audiv-*iſſe*, to have Heard.
Fut. Audit-*urum eſſe*, about to Hear.

Participia.	*Gerundia.*	*Supina.*
Præſ. Aud-*iens*, Hearing.	Aud-*iendi*, of Hearing.	Audit-*um*, to Hear.
	Aud-*iendo*, in Hearing.	
Fut. Audit-*urus*, about to Hear.	Aud-*iendum*, to Hear.	Audit-*u*, to be Heard

Rule. *Participles*, *Gerunds*, and *Supines*, have the Caſe of their Verb after them; as

Verb, Acc. *Audio Puros*; ſo Aud-*iens*, Aud-*iendi*, Aud-*itum*, } *Accuſ.* Puer-*os*.

QUARTA CONJUGATIO. Vox Paſſiva.

Thema. Aud-*ior*, Audit-*us ſum*, Aud-*iri*, to be Heard.

	Sing.	Præſens.		*Plur.*		
	I,	thou,	he, ſhe, it.	we-	ye,	they.
	1	2	3	1	2	3
Am *Indic.*	1. Aud-*ior*,	*iris* vel *ire*,	*itur*.	*imur*,	*imini*,	*iuntur*.
Am *Subj.*	2. Aud-*iar*,	*iaris* v. *iare*,	*iatur*.	*iamur*,	*iamini*,	*iantur*.

Imperfectum.

Imperfectum.

Was { 1. Aud-*iebar*, *iebaris iebare*, *iebatur*. *iebamur*, *iebamini*, *iebantur*.
2. Aud-*irer*, *ireris irere*, *iretur*. *iremur*, *iremini*, *irentur*.

Futurum.

Shall or Will be { 1. Aud-*iar*, *ieris* v. *iere*, *ietur*. *iemur*, *iemini*, *ientur*.

IMPERATIVUS.

	be thou Heard.	let him be.	be ye.	let them be.
Aud-	*ire*, *itor*,	*itor*,	*imini*,	*iuntor*.

INFINITIVUS.

Præs. Aud-*iri*, to be Heard.
Præt. Audit-*um esse*, to have been Heard.
Fut. Audit-*um iri*, vel Aud-*iendum esse*, about to be Heard.

Participia.

Præt. Audit-*us*, Heard.
Futu. Aud-*iendus*, about to be Heard.

TEMPORUM FORMATIO.

All the other Tenses are formed from the *Theam* as follows in The TABLE.

Am-*o*, Doce-*o*,	Ama-*re*, Doce-*re*,	Amav-*i*, Docu-*i*,	Amat-*um* Doct-*um*
Tempora.	*Imperfecta.*	*Perfecta*	*Supin.*
Change O into *em* (1.) or *am* (2.3.4.),	Cast away *Re*. Change *Re* into *bam*, *bo*, *rem*, &c.	Change *I* into *eram*.	Change *um* into *us*, *urus*.
Præs. Ind. Subj.	Imp. Pr.Inf. Imp.Ind. F.Ind. Im.Sub. Part. Gerundia.		
1. Am--*o*--*em*,	Ama-*Re*--*bam*--*bo*--*rem*--*ens*---*ndi*, *do*, *dum*,	*I*,	*um*, *u*,
2. Doce--*o*--*am*,	Doce-*Re*--*bam*--*bo*--*rem*--*ns*----*ndi*, *do*, *dum*,	*eram*, *erim*.	*us*,
Fut.In. 3. Leg---*o*--*am*---*am*,	Lege-*Re*---*bam* ---*rem*--*ns*---*ndi*, *do*, *dum*,	*issem*, *ero*.	*urus*,
4. Audi--*o*--*am*--*am*,	Audi-*Re*--*ebam*——*rem*--*ens*--*endi*, *do*, *dum*,	*Isse*,	

Except. Verbs in *Io* of the 3d change *o* into *ebam*, *ens*, *endi*, *o*, *um*; as faci-*o*, faci-*ebam*, faci-*ens*, faci-*endi*, *o*, *um*, *endus*; so capi-*o*, fugi-*o*, jaci-*o*, &c.
The *Imperfect* Tenses may be formed from the *Imperative* also, by adding *bam*, *bo*, *rem*, &c.
Whether the Formation of Verbs according to the foregoing Table, *or the Common way be the more natural, accurate and easie; Let the Reader judge.*

Irregularia Verba.

Poſſum, Proſum, Eo, Volo, Nolo, Malo, Fio, Fero, Feror.

* *Poſſum, potui, poſſe,* to be Able.

	Sing.			*Plur.*		
	I	thou	he, ſhe, it.	We	ye	they.
Præſens. Can / May 1.	Poſ-*ſum,*	Pot-*es,*	Pot-*eſt.*	Poſ-*ſumus,*	Pot-*eſtis,*	Poſ-*ſunt.*
Præſens. Can / May 2.	Poſ-*ſim,*	Poſ-*ſis,*	Poſ-*ſit.*	Poſ-*ſimus,*	Poſ-*ſitis,*	Poſ-*ſint.*
Imperfectum. Could / Might 1.	Pot-*eram,*	Pot-*eras,*	Pot-*erat.*	Pot-*eramus,*	Pot-*eratis,*	Pot-*erant.*
Imperfectum. Could / Might 2.	Poſ-*ſem,*	Poſ-*ſes,*	Poſ-*ſet.*	Poſ-*ſemus,*	Poſ-*ſetis,*	Poſ-*ſent.*
Perfectum. Could / Might 1.	Potu-*i,*	*iſti,*	*it.*	*imus,*	*iſtis,*	*erunt ere.*
Perfectum. Could / Might 2.	Potu-*erim,*	*eris,*	*erit.*	*erimus,*	*eritis,*	*erint.*
Pluſquamperfectum. Had been able 1.	Potu-*eram,*	*eras,*	*erat.*	*eramus,*	*eratis,*	*erant.*
Pluſquamperfectum. Had been able 2.	Potu-*iſſem,*	*iſſes,*	*iſſet.*	*iſſemus,*	*iſſetis,*	*iſſent.*
Futurum. Shall or Will be 1.	Pot-*ero,*	*eris,*	*erit.*	*erimus,*	*eritis,*	*erunt.*
Futurum. Shall or Will be 2.	Potu-*ero,*	*eris,*	*erit.*	*erimus,*	*eritis,*	*erint.*

INFINITIVUS.

Præſ. Poſſe, *to be Able.*
Perf. Potuiſſe, *to have been Able.*

Rules.

Not. Proſum *and all the Compounds of* Sum *govern the Dat. except* Poſſum; *as* Profit tibi.

Pro-*ſum,* Pro-*fui,* Prod-*eſſe,* to Profit.

Not. Pro-*ſum* has a [*D*] where *Sum* begins with *E*; as

Præſ. Pro-*ſum,* Prod-*es,* Prod-*eſt.* Pro-*ſumus,* Prod-*eſtis,* Pro-*ſunt.*
Imper. Prod-*eram,* Prod-*eras,* Prod-*erat,* &c.

Not. 1. Poſ-*ſum* ſhould be Pot-*ſum* (of *Potis* and *Sum*) but for the better ſound *T* is changed into *S* before another *S*, and retained before any other Letter; as Poſ-*ſum,* Pot-*es,* &c.
2. *F* is always thrown away for the Sound; as Pot-*ui* for Pot-*fui*; and Poſ-*ſem,* Poſ-*ſe* are contracted for Pot-*eſſem,* Pot-*eſſe.*

Eo

Eo, ivi, itum, ire, *to Go.* } Eo Rom-*am*; Dom-*um*, Rus. Sup. } Eo luſ-*um*, pran-*ſum*, &c.

Præſens.

	I	*thou*	*he, ſhe, it.*	*We*	*ye*	*they.*
Go 1.	Eo,	is,	it.	imus,	itis,	eunt.
Go 2.	Eam,	eas,	eat.	eamus,	eatis,	eant.

Imperfectum.

did Go 1.	Ibam,	ibas,	ibat.	ibamus,	ibatis,	ibant.
did Go 2.	Irem,	ires,	iret.	iremus,	iretis,	irent.

Perfectum.

have gone or went 1.	Ivi,	iviſti,	ivit.	ivimus,	iviſtis,	iverunt *v.* ivere.
have gone or went 2.	Iverim,	eris,	erit.	erimus,	eritis,	erint.

Pluſquamperf.

had gone 1.	Iveram,	eras,	erat.	eramus,	eratis,	erant.
had gone 2.	Iviſſem,	iſſes,	iſſet.	iſſemus,	iſſetis,	iſſent.

Futurum.

Shall or will go: 1.	Ibo,	ibis,	ibit.	ibimus,	ibitis,	ibunt.
Shall have gone. 2.	Ivero,	eris,	erit.	erimus,	eritis,	erint.

IMPERATIVUS.

Go thou.	*let him, her, it go.*	*go ye.*	*let them go.*
i, ito,	ito,	ite, itote,	eunto,

INFINITIVUS.

Præſ. Ire *to Go.*
Perf. Iviſſe to *have Gone.*
Fut. Iturum eſſe, *about to Go.*

Supin. Itum, *to Go.*

Gerund. Eundi, *of Going.* Eundo, *in Going.* Eundum, *to Go.*

Part. *Præſ.* Iens, *Going*; *Genit.* euntis; *ſo* Ab-iens, Red-iens, *&c.*
Part. *Futr.* Iturus, *about to Go.*

Volo,

Volo, volui, velle, *to be Willing.*

Præſens.

		I	*thou*	*he, ſhe, it.*	*We*	*ye*	*they.*
		1	2	3	1	2	3
I will	1.	Volo,	Vis,	Vult.	Volumus,	Vultis,	Volunt.
	2.	Velim,	Velis,	Velit.	Velimus,	Velitis,	Velint.

Imperfectum.

I would	1.	Vole-*bam*,	*bas*,	*bat.*	*bamus*,	*batis*,	*bant.*
	1.	Vel-*lem*,	*les*,	*let.*	*lemus*,	*letis*,	*lent.*

Perfectum.

I would	1.	Volu-*i*,	*iſti*,	*it.*	*imus*,	*iſtis*,	*erunt* vel *ere.*
	2.	Volu-*erim*,	*eris*,	*erit.*	*erimus*,	*eritis*,	*erint.*

Pluſquamperfectum.

I had been willing	Volu-*eram*,	*eras*,	*erat.*	*eramus*,	*eratis*,	*erant.*
	Volu-*iſſem*,	*iſſes*,	*iſſet.*	*iſſemus*,	*iſſetis*,	*iſſent.*

Futurum.

I will	1.	Vol-*am*,	*es*,	*et.*	*emus*,	*etis*,	*ent.*
	2.	Volu-*ero*,	*eris*,	*erit.*	*erimus*,	*eritis*,	*erint.*

INFINITIVUS.

Præſ. Velle, *to be Willing.* *Perf.* Voluiſſe, *to have been Willing.*

Particip. Volens, *Willing.*

Not. Vis, Vult, Vultis are contracted of *Volis, Volit, Volitis*; and *O* is changed into *U*; for of old they ſaid *Volt, Voltis.*

Nolo, Nolui, Nolle, *to be Unwilling.*

Præſens.

		Sing. *I*	*thou*	*he, ſhe, it.*	*Plur.* *We*	*ye*	*they.*
		1	2	3	1	2	3
I will not	1.	Nolo,	non vis,	non vult.	Nolŭmus,	non vultis,	nolunt.
	2.	Nolim,	Nolis,	Nolit.	Nolimus,	nolitis,	nolint.

Imperfectum.

Imperfectum.

I would not	1. Nol-*ebam*,	*ebas*,	*ebat*.	*ebamus*,	*ebatis*,	*ebant*.
	2. Noll-*em*,	*es*,	*et*.	*emus*,	*etis*,	*ent*.

Perfectum.

I would not	1. Nolu-*i*,	*isti*,	*it*.	*imus*,	*istis*,	*erunt* v. *ere*.
	2. Nolu-*erim*,	*eris*,	*erit*.	*erimus*,	*eritis*,	*erint*.

Pluſquamperf.

I had been Unwilling.	1. Nolu-*eram*,	*eras*,	*erat*.	*eramus*,	*eratis*,	*erant*.
	2. Nolu-*iſſem*,	*iſſes*,	*iſſet*.	*iſſemus*,	*iſſetis*,	*iſſent*.

Futurum.

I ſhall be unwilling	1. Nol-*am*,	*es*,	*et*.	*emus*,	*etis*,	*ent*.
	2. Nolu-*ero*,	*eris*,	*erit*.	*erimus*,	*eritis*,	*erint*.

IMPERATIVUS.

2. *Sing.*		2. *Plur.*	
Noli, / Nolito,	*do not thou.*	Nolite, / Nolitote,	*do not ye.*

INFINITIVUS.

Præſ. Nolle, *to be unwilling.*
Perf. Nolu-*iſſe*, *to have been unwilling.*
Part. Nol-*ens*, *unwilling.*

Malo, malui, malle, *to be more willing.*

		I	*thou*	*he, ſhe, it.*	*We*	*ye*	*they.*
		Sing.		Præſens.		*Plur.*	
I rather	*In.* 1.	Malo,	mavis,	mavult.	Malŭmus,	mavultis,	malunt.
	Su. 2.	Malim,	malis,	malit.	Malimus,	malitis,	malint.

Imperfect.

I would rather	1. Mal-*ebam*,	*ebas*,	*ebat*.	*ebamus*,	*ebatis*,	*ebant*.
	2. Mall-*em*,	*es*,	*et*.	*emus*,	*etis*,	*ent*.

Perfectum.

I would rather	1. Malu-*i*,	*isti*,	*it*.	*imus*,	*istis*,	*erunt* v. *ere*.
	2. Malu-*erim*,	*eris*,	*erit*.	*erimus*,	*eritis*,	*erint*.

Pluſq.

Pluſquamperfect.

I had rather	1. Malu-*eram*,	*eras*,	*erat*.	*eramus*,	*eratis*,	*erant*.
	2. Malu-*iſſem*,	*iſſes*,	*iſſet*.	*iſſemus*,	*iſſetis*,	*iſſent*.

Futurum.

I ſhall be more willing	1. Mal-*am*,	*es*,	*et*.	*emus*,	*etis*,	*ent*.
	2. Malu-*ero*,	*eris*,	*erit*.	*erimus*,	*eritis*,	*erint*.

INFINITIVUS.

Præſ. Malle, *to be more willing.*
Perf. Malu-*iſſe*, *to have been more willing.*

Not. Fio has the *Nom.* before and after, as *Nom.* Ego *fio* doctus. *Nom.*

Fio, factus ſum *vel* fui, fieri, *to be made, or Become.*

	I	*thou*	*he, ſhe, it.*	*we*	*ye*	*they.*
	Sing.		Præſens.		*Plur.*	

am made	*I.*	1. Fio,	*fis*,	*fit*.	*fimus*,	*fitis*,	*fiunt*.
	S.	2. Fi-*am*,	*as*,	*at*.	*amus*,	*atis*,	*ant*.

Imperfect.

was made	1. Fi-*ebam*,	*ebas*,	*ebat*.	*ebamus*,	*ebatis*,	*ebant*.
	2. Fi-*erem*,	*eres*,	*eret*.	*eremus*,	*eretis*,	*erent*.

Futurum.

ſhall be made	1. Fi-*am*,	*es*,	*et*.	*emus*,	*etis*,	*ent*.

IMPERATIVUS.

be thou. let him, her, it be. be ye. let them be.

Fito, fito, {fite, fitote,} fiunto.

INFINITIVUS.

Præſ. Fieri, *to be made.*
Perf. Factum eſſe *vel* fuiſſe, *to have been made.*
Futur. Factum iri *vel* faciendum eſſe, *about to be made.*
Supin. Factu, *to be made.*
Particip. {*Præt.* Factus, *made.* *Fut.* Faciendus, *about to be made.*

Not. *Facior* (the old Paſſive of *Facio*) is not uſed, but *Fio* in his ſtead; yet the Paſſive Compounds of *Facio* which change *a* into *i* are regular; as *af-ficior*, *af-fectus ſum*, *af-fieri*; ſo *con-ficior*, *de-ficior*, *per-ficior*, *re-ficior*, &c.

Activ.

Active. Fero, tuli, latum, ferre, *to Bring or Suffer.*

Præſens.

			I.	thou.	he, ſhe, it.	we.	ye.	they.
do bring	*Ind.*	1.	Fĕro,	fers,	fert.	ferimus,	fertis,	ferunt.
	Subj.	2.	Fĕr-*am*,	*as*,	*at*.	*amus*,	*atis*,	*ant*.

Imperfectum.

did bring	1. Fĕr-*ebam*,	*ebas*,	*ebat*.	*ebamus*,	*ebatis*,	*ebant*.
	2. Fer-*rem*,	*res*,	*ret*.	*remus*,	*retis*,	*rent*.

Perfectum.

have brought	1. Tŭl-*i*,	*iſti*,	*it*.	*imus*,	*iſtis*,	*erunt*, vel *ere*.
	2. Tŭl-*erim*,	*eris*,	*erit*.	*erimus*,	*eritis*,	*erint*.

Pluſquamperfectum.

had brought	1. Tŭl-*eram*,	*eras*,	*erat*.	*eramus*,	*eratis*,	*erant*.
	2. Tŭl-*iſſem*,	*iſſes*,	*iſſet*.	*iſſemus*,	*iſſetis*,	*iſſent*.

Futurum.

ſhall or will bring	1. Fĕr-*am*,	*es*,	*et*.	*emus*,	*etis*,	*ent*.
	2. Tŭl-*ero*,	*eris*,	*erit*.	*erimus*,	*eritis*,	*erint*.

IMPERATIVUS.

bring thou. let him, her, it bring. bring ye. let them bring.

Fer, Ferto, } ferto, ferte, fertote, } ferunto,

INFINITIVUS.

Præſ. Ferre, *to bring.*
Per. Tul-*iſſe*, *to have brought.*
Fut. Lat-*urum eſſe*, *about to bring.*

Gerundia.		Supina.		Participia.	
Ferendi,	*of Bringing.*	Lat-*um*,	to Bring.	*Præ.* Fer-*ens*,	Bringing.
Ferendo,	*in Bringing.*				
Ferendum,	*to Bring.*	Lat-*u*,	to be Brought.	*Fut.* Lat-*urus*,	about to Bring.

Passive. Feror, latus sum *vel* fui; ferri, *to be Brought.*

Præsens.

			I	*thou*	*he, she, it.*	*We*	*ye*	*they.*
Am brought	*In.*	1.	Feror,	ferris *vel* ferre,	fertur.	ferimur,	ferimini,	feruntur.
	Su.	2.	Fer-*or*,	*oris* vel *are*,	*atur*.	*amur*,	*amini*,	*antur*.

Imperfectum.

Was brought	1.	Fer-*ebar*,	*ebaris* vel *ebare*,	*ebatur*.	*ebamur*,	*ebamini*,	*ebantur*.
	2.	Fer-*rer*,	*rere* vel *rere*,	*retur*.	*remur*,	*remini*,	*rentur*.

Perfectum.

have been brought	1.	Latus *sum*, vel *fui*, &c. *ut* Amatus *sum*.	
	2.	Latus *sim* vel *fuerim*, &c. *ut* Amatus *sim*.	

Futurum.

Shall or will be brought	1.	Fer-*ar*,	*eris* v. *ere*,	*etur*.	*emur*,	*emini*,	*entur*.

IMPERATIVUS.

beshou, brought. let him, her, it be brought. be ye brought. let them be.

{Ferre, / Fertor, } Fertor, {Ferimini, Feruntor.

INFINITIVUS.

Præs. Ferri, *to be brought.*
Præt. Latum *esse* vel *fuisse*, to have been brought.
Futur. Latum *iri* vel *ferendum esse*, about to be brought.

Participia.

Præt. Latus, *brought.*
Fut. Ferendus, *about to be brought.*

Not. 1. *Fers, fert, fertis, ferto, ferte, fertem, ferre, fertur*, &c. are contracted of *Feris, ferit, feritis, ferito, ferite, fererem, fererе, feritur*, &c. also *fer* of *fere*, as *dic, duc, fac*, of *dice, duce, face*.

2. The Compounds of *Fero* are declined the same way; as *au-fero, abs-tuli, ab-latum, au-ferre; af-fero, at-tuli, ab-latum, af-ferre; con-fero, con-tuli, col-latum; dif-fero, dis-tuli, di-latum; ef-fero, ex-tuli, e-latum; of-fero, ob-tuli, ob-latum*, &c.

Verbum

Verbum Impersonale.

Impersonal Verbs are used in the *Third Person Sing.* with the Sign *It* in English; as *It pleaseth, it pleased, it* hath *pleased, it* had *pleased, it* shall *please.*

	Præs.	*Imperf.*	*Perf.*	*Pluſq.*	*Fut.*
Indic.	Plac-*et*,	plac-*ebat*,	placu-*it*,	placu-*erat*,	plac-*ebit*.
Subj.	Plac-*eat*,	plac-*eret*,	placu-*erit*,	placu-*iſſet*,	placu-*erit*.
Infin.	Plac-*ere*,		placu-*iſſe*,		

Not. Moſt *Impersonals* govern the *Dative*; as *Placet Domino. Licebit Nobis.*

Impersonals of the Paſſive Voice.

	Præſ.	*Imp.*	*Perf.*	*Pluſquamp.*	*Futur.*
Ind.	Pugn-*atur*,	*abatur*,	*atum eſt* v. *fuit*,	*atum erat* v. *fuerat*,	*abitur*,
Sub.	Pugn-*etur*,	*aretur*,	*atum ſit* v. *fuerit*,	*atum eſſet* v. *fuiſſet*,	*atum fuerit*,
Inf.	Pugn-*ari*,		*atum eſſe* v. *fuiſſe*,		*atum iri*,

a, me, te. ab illo, &c.

Not. The *Impersonals* in *tur* may be applied to all *three Persons* of *both Numbers*, by underſtanding an Ablative with a Preposition; as

Pugnatur a me, te, illo, nobis, vobis, illis; id eſt *Pugno, as, at, amus*, &c.
It is Fought by me, thee, him, us, &c. *that is*, I Fight, thou Fighteſt, he Fighteth, &c.

PARTICIPIUM.

Participles are Adjectives derived of Verbs, and denoting time; as

Adj.
Ama-*ns*, loving } *Verb* of Amo. { *Præſ.* ends in *NS*; *ing.* { Participles in *NS* are
Ama-*tus*, love-*d* } { *Præt.* in *tus, xus, ſus*; *d, t, n.* { declined like *Felix*:
Amatu-*rus*, to love } { *Fut.* in *rus, dus.* { in *US*, like *Bonus.*

PRÆPOSITIO.

Præpoſitiones *Accuſativum* regentes.

		Accuſ.		
Ad,	*To*,	Patr-*em.*	Intra,	*Within.*
Apud,	*At*,	Matr-*em.*	Infra,	*Beneath.*
Ante,	*Before*,	Reg-*em.*	Juxta,	*Nigh to.*
Adverſus, Adverſum, Contra,	*Againſt*,	Hoſt-*em.*	Ob, Propter,	*For.*
			Per,	*By, Through.*
Cis, Citra,	*On this ſide*,	Dom-*um.*	Præter,	*Beſide.*
			Penes,	*In the power.*
Circa, Circum,	*About*,	Schol-*am.*	Poſt,	*After.*
			Secundum,	*According to, after.*
Erga,	*Towards*,	Magiſtr-*um.*	Supra,	*Above.*
Extra,	*Without*,	Hort-*um.*	Trans,	*On the farther ſide.*
Inter,	*Between, Among*,	Ill-*os*, &c.	Ultra,	*Beyond.*

Not. Pone *Behind*, and Secus *By* rarely occur; Prope *Nigh*, Uſque *Until*, Verſus *Towards*, and Circiter *About*, are Adverbs.

Præpositiones *Ablativum* regentes.

Ablat.

A, Ab, Abs,	*From,*	Patr-*e.* Av-*o.* Te.	E, Ex,	*of, out off.*	
Absque.	*Without,*	Matr-*e.*	Pro,	*For.*	
Cum,	*With,*	Reg-*e.*	Præ,	*Before.*	
Clam,	*Privily,*	Hoſt-*e.*	Palam,	*Openly.*	
Coram,	*Openly,*	Magiſtr-*o.*	Sine,	*Without.*	
De,	*Of, Concerning,*	Schol-*a,* &c.	Tenus,	*Up to.*	Ocul-*o* / Ocul-*orum* — Tenus.

Præpositiones *Accuſat.* & *Ablat.* regentes.

		Accuſ.	Motion.
In, Sub, Subter, Super,	*In* Schol-*am,*	*To* or *Into* the School.	
		Abl.	Reſt.
In. Under. Under. Above.	*In* Schol-*a,*	*In* the School.	

Adverbia, Conjunctiones & *Interjectiones* hic conſultò omiſimus, ſatius eſſe judicantes inter legendum notare, quam tenellam Puerorum memoriam iiſdem excruciare.

An Example *containing all the Eight ſorts of Words in Order.*

Nomen.	*Pron.*	*Verb.*	*Particip.*	*Adverb.*	*Conjn.*	*Præp.*	*Interject.*
Tullius	noſtras	docet	diſcentes	eruditè,	atque	ſuper	(papæ!) *omnes eminet Oratores* ;

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8.
Tully *our (Countryman) teacheth Learners learnedly, and is* adored *above (O rare)* all the Orators of the World.

Another Example *in Verſe containing them out of order.*

Interj.	*Pron.*	*Part.*	*Conj.*	*Adv.*	*Præp.*	*Nom.*	*Verb.*
Væ	tibi	ridenti	quia	mox	poſt	gaudia	flebis.

Woto thee laugh-ing becauſe preſently after Joys thou ſhalt weep.

Rudimentorum Finis.

GRAMMATICA.

Tres ſunt Grammaticæ Partes. { 1. *Etymologia*, } Words. 2. *Syntaxis*, } Sentences. 3. *Proſodia*, } Syllables.

Prima, Secunda, Tertia } docet *Voces* { *Declinare*, } 1. Declines Words. *Connectere*, } 2. Joyns them. *Pronunciare*, } 3. Pronounces them.

Prima Pars GRAMMATICÆ.

Liber Primus de *Nomine*.

CAP. I. De Generibus *Nominum*.

Regulæ Generales.

REGULA I. Significationis, *Hees* Maſ.

Nomen *Marem* ſignificans *Maſculinum* eſt; ut

Maſc. *Jupiter*, Names of Gods. Maſc. *Carolus*, Men. Maſc. *Rex*, Mens Offices. Maſc. *Equus*, He-Animals. Maſc. *Eurus*, *and* Winds. &c. *Mas.*

REG. II. Significationis. *Shees*, Fem.

Nomen *Femellam* ſignificans *Femininum* eſt; ut

Fem. *Juno*, Names of Goddeſſes. Fem. *Catharina*, Women. Fem. *Regina*, Womens Offices. Fem. *Equa*, She-Beaſts. &c. *Fem.*

REG. III. Significationis, Both *Hees* & *Shees*, Com.

Nomen & *Marem* & *Femellam* ſignificans eſt *Commune*; ut

Com. Com. Hic & hæc *Parens*, *Civis*; ſic *Bos*, *Canis*, *Comes*, *Hæres*, *Hoſpes*, *Hoſtis*, *Miles*, *Vates*, &c.

REG. IV. Nouns Undecl. *Neuter.*

Nomen *Indeclinabile Neutrum* eſt; ut

Hoc *Nil*, *Nihil*, *Fas*, *Nefas*, &c.

REG. V. Trees *Fem.*

Nomen *Arboris* Femininum; ut hæc Fem. *Cedrus*, Fem. *Pinus*, Fem. *Pomus*.

Neut. Neut. Neut. Neut. Exc. *Acer*, *Thus*, *Robur*, *Suber*.

The *Common* of *Two* / The Doubtful. } is but the *Maſc.* or *Fem.* according to { the *Sex*. / your *choice*.

Not. Orthographia & Proſodia unam conſtituunt Grammaticæ partem; quia Proſodia eſt recta Vocum pronunciatio ore facta; Orthographia verò manu facta, quæ in fundamento idem ſunt.

Reg.

REG. VI. Towns and Countries F. | Nomina *Regionum*, *Insularum* & *Urbium* Feminina sunt; ut

Regio. *Insula.* *Urbs.*
Hæc Ægypt-*us*, Cypr-*us*, Corinth-*us*, &c.

Not. Tamen Nomina *Urbium*, *Insularum*, &c. plerunque *Terminationum* Regulas sequi; *e.g.*
F. N. M. N. N.
Rom-*a*, Præneſt-*e*. Sulm-*o*, Londin-*um*, Tib-*ur*, &c.

Regulæ Speciales, seu Terminationum.

I. *A* { *Primæ* Declinationis *Femininum* est; { *Hæc* Schol-*a*, *æ*. 1.
{ *Tertiæ* Neutrum; ut { *Hoc.* Them-*a*, *atis*. 3æ.

II. *E* Neutrum est; ut *Hoc* Mar-*e*, Sedil-*e*, &c.
De Græcis verò in *E* alibi.

III. *O* Masculinum est; ut *Hic* Serm-*o*, Mucr-*o*.

Exc. Finita in *IO*, *DO*, *GO*, Feminina sunt; ut *Hæc* Lect-*io*, Libi-*do*, Ima-*go*, &c. & Caro; at *Hic* Car-*do*, Or-*do*, Li-*go*, Mar-*go*.

IV. Finita in *U*, *C*, *L*, *M*, *T* Neutra sunt; ut
Hoc Gen-*u*, La-*c*, Anima-*l*, Regnu-*m*, Capu-*t*; at Sa-*l* sæpius Masc.

V. Finita in *N* Mascula sunt; ut *Hic* Pecte-*n*, Cano-*n*.

Exc. Finita in *MEN*, Neutra; ut *Hoc* Car-*men*, Cri-*men*.

VI. *AR* & *UR*, Neutra sunt; ut *Hoc* Calc-*ar*, Gutt-*ur*.

VII. *ER* Masculinum est; *Hic* Lib-*er*, Imb-*er*.

Exc. *Hoc* Cadav-*er*, It-*er*, Papav-*er*, *Ver*, Ver-*ber*, Ub-*er*, & Semina Terræ; ut Pip-*er*.

VIII. *OR* Masculinum est; *Hic* Am-*or*, Col-*or*.

Exc. *Hoc* C-*or*, Marm-*or*. Æqu-*or*; *Hæc* Arb-*or*.

IX. *AS* Femininum est; ut *Hæc* Bonit-*as*, Piet-*as*.

Exc. *Hic* Adam-*as*; *Hoc* V-*as*, *vasis*.

X. *ES* Femininum est; *Hæc* Sed-*es*, Merc-*es*.

Exc. *Hic* P-*es*, Peri-*es*; *Hic* aut *Hæc* Di-*es*; *Hoc* Æ-*s*.
2. *Hic* Cesp-*es*, Fom-*es*, Gurg-*es*, Lim-*es*, Palm-*es*, Stip-*es*, Tram-*es*.

Not. 1. Duo tantum in *C* desinunt; sc. La-*c*, Hale-*c*, & tria in *T*; sc. Capu-*t*, Sincipu-*t*, occiput.
2. Nomina quæ ad Regulas Generales pertinent, in specialibus consultò omisimus; *e. g.*
M sc. Masc. Masc. Masc. Masc.
Sol, *Titan*, *Vultur*, *Elephas*, *aries*, &c.

XI.

XI. *IS* Femininum eſt; *Hæc* Aur-*is*, Nav-*is*.

Exc. Finita in *NIS*, Maſcula ſunt; ut Cri-*nis*, Pa-*nis*; at *Hic* aut *Hæc* Fi-*nis*, Clu-*nis*.
2. *Hic* Ax-*is*, Call-*is*, Coll-*is*, Enf-*is*, Menſ-*is*, Faſc-*is*, Foll-*is*, Fun-*is*, Fuſt-*is*, Ign-*is*, Lap-*is*, Orb-*is*, Piſc-*is*, Pulv-*is*, Sangu-*is*, Ungu-*is*, Vect-*is*, Verm-*is*.

XII. *OS* Maſculinum eſt; *Hic* Fl-*os*, M-*os*, R-*os*.

Exc. *Hoc Os*, Cha-*os*, Mel-*os*; *Hæc* C-*os*, D-*os*.

XIII. *US* 2^dæ aut 4^tæ Maſculinum eſt; *Hic* Ocul-*us*, Vult-*us*.

Exc. 1. *Hæc* Dom-*us*, Hum-*us*, Man-*us*; item Alv-*us*, Col-*us*, Spec-*us*, Trib-*us*; *Hoc* Pelag-*us*; *Hic* aut *Hoc* Vulg-*us*.
2. Finita in *US* quæ Græcè in *OS* deſinunt; ut
Lat. } Abyſſ-*us*, Dipthong-*us*, Method-*us*, Period-*us*, &c.
Græc. } Abyſſ-*os*, Dipthong-*os*, Method-*os*, Period-*os*.

XIV. *US Tertiæ* Neutrum; ut *Hoc* Corp-*us*, Scel-*us*.

Exc. Quæ habent *Udis* vel *Utis* in Genitivo Feminina ſunt; ut Pal-*us*, *udis*; Virt-*us*, *utis*; item Lau-*s*, Frau-*s*, *dis*.

XV. Nomen in *S* cui præcedit *Conſonans* Femininum eſt; ut
Hæc Hye-*ms*, Me-*ns*, Pa-*rs*.
Exc. *Hi* De-*ns*, Fo-*ns*, Mo-*ns*, Pe-*ns*, Chaly-*bs*, Torre-*ns*.

XVI. *X Femininum* eſt; ut *Hæc* Pa-*x*, Forna-*x*, Le-*x*.

Exc. Multiſyllaba in *EX*, Maſcula ſunt; *Hic* Cod-*ex*, Vert-*ex*.
2. *Hic* Gre-*x*, Forni-*x*; *Hic* aut *Hæc* Cort-*ex*, Sil-*ex*.

Pluralia.

In *I* Maſcula;	in *Æ* Fem.	in *A* Neutra; ut
M.	F.	N.
Hi Liber-*i*, *orum*;	*Hæ* Nug-*æ*, *arum*;	*Hæc* Arm-*a*, *orum*.

Adjectiva.

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Sunt omnis Generis; ut	Bon-*us*,	*a*,	*um*;	Triſt-*is*,	*is*,	*e*.

Not. Adjectiva propriè nullius ſunt Generis; etſi terminationes habeant omnibus Generibus accommodatas. Imò & in Natura duo tantum ſunt genera Subſtantivorum; Maſculinum ſc. & Femininum: Neutrum verò non tam eſt tertium Genus, quam aliorum negatio; adeo ut naturaliter Nomina Marium Maſculina ſint; Femellarum Feminina; reliquorum autem omnium Neutra: Græci tamen & Latini Genera confundunt.
Soli Angli naturam ſequuntur, & Nomina Marium maſculinè, Femellarum femininè, reliquorum verò omnium neutrè fere ſemper efferunt. Imò & in linguâ Anglicanâ omnis hæc de Generibus diſputatio prorſus ſuperflua eſt, quia in eâ Adjectiva unius ſemper Terminationis ſunt.

Annotationes

ANNOTATIONES.

In Primam Declinationem.

1. Prima Declinatio Quatuor habet Terminationes; ſc. Latinam *A*, & Tres Græcas, *AS*, *ES*, *E*, quæ ſic declinantur.

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Ac.	Voc.	Abl.	
Maſc.	*as*,	*æ*,	*æ*,	[*am*, *an*,	*a*,	*a*,	Æne-*as*.
Maſc.	*es*,	*æ*,	*æ*,	*en*.	*e*,	*e*,	Anchiſ-*es*.
Fem.	*e*,	*es*,	*æ*,	*en*,	*e*,	*e*,	Andromach-*e*.

2. *Filia*, *Nata*, *Equa*, *Dea*, *Anima*, habent in Dativo & Ablativo Plurali } *ABUS* & *IS*.

ANNOT.

In Secundam.

Nom. Gen.

1. *Genitivus* tot habet Syllabas quot *Nominativus*; ut Li-*ber*, Li-*bri*.
Exc. 1. *Vir*, *viri*; & Quinque in *eri*; ſc. *Adulter*, *Gener*, *Socer*, *Puer*, *Preſbyter*.
Item Compoſita à *Gero* & *Fero*, & pauca alia Adjectiva; ut *Belli-ger*, *Lani-ger*, *Flammi-fer*, *fumi-fer*, &c. quæ ſic declinantur.

Nom. Clavi-*ger*, Luci-*fer*, &c. Proſper, Miſer, Tener, *non* Clavig-*rI*,
Gen. Clavi-*gerI*, Luci-*ferI*, *ProſperI*, *MiſerI*, *TenerI*, Lucif-*rI*, &c.

2. Græca in *OS*, *ON* declinantur ut Latina in *US*, *UM*; ut

		N.	G.	D.	Ac.	V.	Ab.	N.	G.	D.	Ac.	V.	Ab.	
Synod-*os*	Græc.	*os*,	*i*,	*o*,	*on*,	*e*,	*o*,	*on*,	*i*,	*o*,	*on*,	*on*,	*o*,	Ili-*on*.
	Lat.	*us*,			*um*,			*um*,			*um*,	*um*,		

Ambo & *Duo* ſic flectuntur pluraliter.

	N.	Gen.	Dat.	Accuſ.	Voc.	Abl.
Amb-	*o*,	*orum*,	*obus*,	*os*,	*o*,	*obus*,
Du-	*æ*,	*arum*,	*abus*,	*as*,	*æ*,	*abus*,
	o,	*orum*,	*obus*,	*o*,	*o*,	*obus*,

In Tertiam.

Caſuum difficiliorum Formatio, & primò *Genitivi* Singularis.

Nom. Genit.

ă, — ătis. Them—*A.*
ĕ, — is. Sedil—*E.*
ŏ, — ōnis. Serm—*O.*
dŏ, — dĭnis. Gran—*DO.*
gŏ, — gĭnis. Ima—*GO.*
Hom-ŏ, ĭnis. Car-ŏ, carnis.
ăl, — ālis. Anim—*AL.*
ĭl, — ĭlis. Vig—*IL.*
ŭl, — ŭlis. Conſ—*UL.*
ān, — ānis. Tit—*AN.*
ĕn, — ĭnis. Carm—*EN.*
ĭn, — ĭnis. Delph—*IN.*
ōn, — ōnis. Dæm—*ON.*
ăr, — āris. Calc—*AR.*
ĕr, — ĕris. Paſſ—*ER.*
ber, — bris. Novem-*BER.*
cer, — cris. Ala—*CER.*
ter, — tris. Pa—*TER.*
ŏr, — ōris. Am—*OR.*
ŭr, — ŭris. Murm—*UR.*

Eb-ŭr, Fem-ŭr, Jec-ŭr, Rob-ŭr, } ŏris.
Cor, cordis; ſic *Comp.* Concor-*s*, &c.
Jupiter, jovĭs; Iter, itinĕris.

ās, — atis, Piet-as.

Græca { Maſc. antis, Gig-ās. / Fœm. ădis, Lamp-ăs.

ēs, — is, Sed-ēs.

Abi-ēs, Ari-ēs, Pari-ēs, Heb-es, Interpr-ēs, Seg-ēs, *habent* } ētis.
Mil-ĕs, Al-es, Com-ĕs, Equ-ĕs, Ped-ĕs, Hoſp-ĕs, Palm-ĕs, Tram-es, } ĭtis.
Hær-ēs, Merc-ēs, } ēdis.
Compoſita a { Pĕs, Sedeo, } { ĕdis, Bip-ēs. / ĭdis, Præſ-ĕs.

Nom. Gen.
ĭs, ĭs, Nav-ĭs.

Lis, Litis. Dis, Ditis. Samn-*ĭs*, *itis*.
Cuſp-*ĭs*, Lap-*is*, } ĭdis.

Nom. Genit.
Cin-*is*, Pulv-*is*, } ĕris.
Glis, gliris. Sangu-*is*, ĭnis.

Nom. Gen.
ōs, ōtis; ut Nep-ōs.

at Flo-*s*, Mo-*s*, Ro-*s*, Hono-*s*; *ris*.
Os, oris; *the Mouth.*
Os, offis; *a Bone.*
Bos, bovis. Cuſtos, ōdis. Heros, ōis.

ŭs, ŏris; ut Temp-ŭs.

Item Corp-*us*, Dec-*us*, Facin-*us*, Fœn-*us*, Frig-*us*, Lep-*us*, Litt-*us*, Nem-*us*, Pect-*us*, Pec-*us*, Pign-*us*, Terg-*us* dant } *Gen.* ŏris.

ŭs, ĕris; ut Fœd-*us*.

Item Fun-*us*, Gen-*us*, Lat-*us*, Mur-*us*, Ol-*us*, On-*us*, Op-*us*, Pond-*us*, Rud-*us*, Scel-*us*, Sid-*us*, Vell-*us*, Ven-*us*, Vet-*us*, Viſc-*us*, Vuln-*us*, Ule-*us*, dant } ĕris.
Gen.
Jūs, Mūs, Rūs, Thūs, Tell-ūs; ūris.
Grūs, gruis; Sūs, ſuis; Pal ūs, ūdis.

pus *dat* pŏdis; ut Tri-*pus*.

Juvent-ūs, Senect-ūs, Sal-ūs, Servit-ūs, Virt-ūs *dant* } ūtis.

Nom. Gen. N. G. N. G. N. G.
BS bis; *PS* pis; *NS* ntis; *RS* rtis;
ut Tra-*bs*; Sti-*ps*; Mo-*ns*; Pa-*rs*.

N. Gen.
ŭt ĭtis; Cap-*ut*, Sincip-*ut*, Occip-*ut*.

āx ācis; Forn-*ax*.
ēx ĭcis; Vert-*ex*.
īx ĭcis; Rad-*ix*.
ox ōcis; V-*ox*.
ux ŭcis; Cr-*ux*.
Gre-*x*, Re-*x*, Le-*x*, Conju-*x*, Reme-*x*, } *gis* dant.
Nix, nivis; Nox, noctis; Senex, ſenis.

ACCUSATIVI Formatio.

Nom. Accuſ.

Accuſativus fit vulgò in *EM*; ut Lap-*is*, Lapid-*em*.

Accuſ. Ab. Gen. Plur.

at Clav-*is*, Febr-*is*, Nav-*is*, Pelv-*is*, Peſt-*is*, Pupp-*is*, Reſt-*is*, Secur-*is*, Torqu-*is*, Turr-*is*, *habent* } *em*, *e*, } *ium*. } *im*, *i*, }

Ac. Ab.

1. Vis, Sit-*is*, Tuſſ-*is*, Amuſſ-*is*, Thameſ-*is*, Tybr-*is*, & alia Fluviorum Nomina in *IS* habent } *im*, *i*.

ABLATIVI Singularis.

1. *Ablativus* formatur ab *Accuſativo* delendo *M*; ut

Ac. Abl. Ac. Abl.

Clave-*m*, Clav-*e*; Clavi-*m*, Clav-*i*.

2. *Ablativus* fit vulgò in *E*; ut

Lap-*is*, Lapid-*e*; *item* Sal, Sal-*e*; Jubar, Jubar-*e*; Nectar, Nectar-*e*; Hepar, Hepar-*e*; item Dives, Divit-*e*; & in *Gen. Plur.* Divit-*um*; ſic

Nom.	Hoſpes,	Soſpes,	Pauper,	*at* Memor,
Abl.	Hoſpit-*e*,	Soſpit-*e*,	Pauper-*e*,	Memor-*i*,
Gen. Pl.	Hoſpit-*um*,	Soſpit-*um*,	Pauper-*um*,	Memor-*um*.

3. Nomina *Menſium* in *IS* & *ER* formant Ablativum in *I*; ut

April-*is*, April-*i*, } quia vera ſunt Adjectiva.
Octob-*er*, Octobr-*i*, }

GENITIVI Pluralis.

Gen. Plur. Abl. Gen. Plur.

Ablativus in { *I* facit *ium*; ut Clav-*i*, Clav-*ium*. / *E* tantum *um*; ut Lapid-*e*, Lapid-*um*.

Exc. 1. Uniſyllaba { *in AS*, & Habentia *duas* in fine *Conſonas*, } habent { M-*as*, Mar-*ium*. / A-*rs*, Art-*ium*. }

Item *Caro*, *Cor*, *Cos*, *Dos*, *Glis*, *Lis*, *Mus*, *Plus*, *Nix*, *Nox*, *Linter*, *Venter*, *Sal*; & *Os oſſis*, habent *ium*: ſc. Carn-*ium*, Cord-*ium*, Cot-*ium*, &c.

2. Nomina in *ES* aut *IS* non creſcentia in Genitivo habent *IUM*; ut

Nom. Gen. Sin. Plur.

Sed-*es*, } *is*, *ium*, { at Can-*is*, Pan-*is*, Juven-*is*, Vat-*es*,
Nav-*is*, } Can-*um*, Pan-*um*, Juven-*um*, Vat-*um*.

3. *Compos*, *Impos*, *Conſors*, *Degener*, *Inops*, & Compoſita in *ceps* & *fex* habent *um*; ut Particeps, Particip-*um*; Auri-*fex*, Aurific-*um*.

In Quartam.

1. Acus, Arcus, Artus, Ficus, Lacus, Portus, Quercus, Specus, Tribus, habent ———— } *Dat. & Abl. Pl.* ŭbŭs.

Nom. G. D. Ac. V. Ab.

2. ĭēs-us, u, u, um, u, u.

Annot.

ANNOTATIONES.

1. Olim declinabant *Melle, Mellis*; *Lacte, Lactis*, &c. *Plebs, is*; *Jovis, is*; *Carnis, is*; *Sangu-en, inis*; *Or, oris*; the Mouth: *Iter, steris*; Hic *Regis, Ducis, Platon, cnis*; *Pulv-er, eris*; *Cin-er, eris*; & Plurima alia: unde patet Genitivum non æquè irregulariter formari atque vulgò videtur.
2. Omnia pene ſubſtantiva Tertiæ habent *E* ſolum in *Ablativo*; imo quæ *E* & *I* formant, ſæpius tamen per *E* leguntur.
3. Genitivus Pluralis in *Ium* ſæpiſſimè contrahitur, præſertim in Nominibus in *Es* & *Is*, & Nominibus ac Participiis in *NS*; ut

Cæd-es,	*Cæd-ûm,*	pro	*Cæd-ium*	
Infa-ns,	*Infant-ûm,*		*Infant-ium*	
Cade-ns,	*Cadent-ûm,*		*Cadent-ium*, &c.	ubi *I* per Syncopam aufertur.

Sed hactenus de omnibus tam Adjectivorum quam Subſtantivorum Caſibus in Rudimentis; quando ſc. *E* vel *I*; *A* vel *IA*; *UM* vel *IUM* formanda ſint.

4. Græca { creſcentia in Genitivo & Dativo dant *em* vel *a*. / non creſcentia dant *im* vel *in*; ut

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Accuſ.	Voc.	Abl.	in Acc. Plur.
Creſc.	Lamp-*as*,	*adis*, *ados*,	*adi*,	*adem*, *ada*,	*as*,	*ade*,	*es* vel *as*.
Non Creſc.	Alex-*is*,	*is*, *ios*,	*i*,	*im*, *in*,	*i*,	*i*,	

5. Neutra in *A* Græca ſunt, quæ veteres declinabant per *tum*; ut hoc *Poema-tum, Problema-tum*, &c. in Dat. & Abl. Plur. *Poemat-is*, &c. ſæpius quam *ibus*.
6. Nos opinamur *tres Declinationes* ſufficere poſſe; *Quarta* enim & *Quinta* contrahuntur ex *Tertiâ*; & veteres declinabant *Fructus, Manus*, &c. ut *Grus*: Nomina vero *Quintæ* Singulas *Tertiæ* terminationes retinent niſi in Genitivo Sing. hoc pacto

	3 olim	4 nunc		5
Fruct- Nom.	*us*,	*us*,		Di-*es*.
Gen.	*uis*,	*ûs*,	aliquando	Die-*i* (*s*.
Dat.	*ui*,	*ui*,	*ûi*.	Die-*i*.
Acc.	*uem*,	*ûm*,		Di-*em*.
Voc.	*us*,	*us*,		Di-*es*.
Abl.	*ue*,	*û*,		Di-*e*.

	Plural.			*Plural.*
Fruct- Nom.	*ues*.	*ûs*,	aliquando	Di-*es*.
Gen.	*uum*.	*uum*.	*ûm*.	Dier-*um*.
Dat.	*uibus*.	*ibus*.		Die-*bus*.
Acc.	*ues*.	*ûs*.		Di-*es*.
Voc.	*ues*.	*ûs*.		Di-*es*.
Abl.	*uibus*.	*ibus*.		Die-*bus*.

7. In linguâ Latinâ derivata ac compoſita infinita pene ſunt; præcipuorum autem primitivorum numerus ſic definiri poteſt;

Nomina { Subſtantiva ſupra *mille* ſunt. / Adjectiva circiter 250.

Pronomina circiter	10.	*Primitiv.*
Verba prope	500.	
Adverbia vix	30.	
Præpoſitiones circiter	40.	
Conjunctiones ——	28.	
Interjectiones circiter	20.	

Verùm *Participia* omnia à Verbis derivantur.

8. Plurimæ

8. Plurimæ dictiones Anglicæ à Latinis originem dueunt, syllabis solùm finalibus mutatis; cujusmodi sunt quæ desinunt in *ance*, *ence*, *ice*, &c. ut in Tabella sequenti.

Anglic.	Latin.
Vigil— -ance,	-antia.
Prud— -ence,	-entia.
Just— -ice,	-itia.
Clemen— -cy,	-tia.
Majes— -ty,	-tas.
Cre— -ation,	-atio.
Repet— -ition,	-itio.
Relig— -ion,	-io.
Tor— -ment	-mentum.

Item Adjectiva.

Vigil— -ant,	-ans.
Prud— -ent,	-ens.
Liber— -al,	-alis.
Aff— -able,	-abilis.
Phys— -ick,	-icus, a, um.

CAP. III.

Irregularia Nomina.

Plurali Careatia.

Masculina.		*Feminina.*		*Neutra.*	
Aer,	the Air.	Fama,	Fame.	Ævum,	an Age.
Æther,	the Sky.	Fames,	Hunger.	Cœnum,	Dirt.
Fimus,	Dung.	Fuga,	Flight.	Lethum,	Death.
Fumus,	Smoak.	Humus,	the Ground.	Nectar,	Nectar.
Limus,	Slime.	Indoles,	Towardliness.	Pelagus,	the Sea.
Meridies,	Noon.	Lux,	Light.	Solum,	the Ground,
Nemo,	No Body.	Mors,	Death.	Ver,	the Spring.
Pontus,	the Sea.	Pax,	Peace.	Virus,	Poison.
Pulvis,	Dust.	Sitis,	Thirst.	Vulgus,	the Rabble.
Ros,	Dew.	Salus,	Safety.		
Sanguis,	Blood.				
Vesper,	the Evening.				

1. Sic Propria *Hominum* & *Locorum*; ut *Alexander*, *Alexandria*; *Romulus*, *Roma*; *Constantinus*, *Constantinopolis*.

2. Nomina *Metallorum*, *Liquorum*, *Virtutum* & *Vitiorum*; ut *Aurum*, *Cervisia*, *Justitia*, *Injustitia*, &c.

Singulari

Singulari carentia.

Maſculina.		*Feminina.*		*Neutra.*	
Liberi,	Children.	Calendæ,	Calends.	Arma,	Arms.
Manes,	Ghoſts.	Idus,	Ides,	Biblia,	a Bible.
Majores,	Anceſtors.	Nonæ,	Nones.	Caſtra,	Tents.
Minores,	Succeſſors.	Divitiæ,	Riches.	Mœnia,	Walls.
Primores,	the Chief.	Grates,	Thanks.	Munia,	Offices.
Penates,	Houſe-Gods.	Induciæ,	Truce.	Præcordia,	the Bones.
Proceres,	Nobles.	Inſidiæ,	Snares.	Roſtra,	a Pulpit.
Poſteri,	Poſterity.	Nugæ,	Trifles.		
Superi,	Gods.	Nuptiæ,	a Marriage.		
Inferi,	Devils.	Tenebræ,	Darkneſs.		

1. Item *Feſtorum* Nomina; ut

		Gen.	Dat.	
Nom. Plur.	Bacchanali-*a*, Saturnali-*a*	*orum* vel *um*,	*bus*,	The Feaſts of Bacchus and Saturn.

2. *Urbium* Nomina; ut *Athen-æ, Pariſi-i, Bactr-a*, &c.
3. Reliqua *Deficientia, Abundantia,* & *Variantia* interlegendum.
Tyronibus vivâ voce & digito monſtrantor; cujuſmodi ſunt hæc;

Deficientia.

Gen.	Ac.	Abl.
Dapis,	Dapem,	Dape.
Opis,	Opem,	Ope.
Precis,	Precem,	Prece.
Vicis,	Vicem,	Vice.
Nom. Vis,	Vim,	Vi.

Pl. Vir-*es, ium, ibus, es, es, ibus.*

Gen.	Dat.	Ac.	Ab.
Dition-*is*,	*i*,	*em*,	*e*.
Frug-*is*,	*i*,	*em*,	*e*.

Nom. Nemo, Nemin-*i*, *em*, *e*.
Aſtu, Juſſu, Diu, Noctu, Natu, Promptu *in Ablat. ſolùm.*
Nom. Ac. Suppeti-*æ*, *as*, fero; *I help.*
Ac. *Eo* Inſici-*as*; *I deny.*
Huc refer Nomina Indeclinabilia; ut *Nil, Nihil*, &c. & Numerum Cardinalem a 4 ad 100. ut
N. *Quatuor, quatuor, quatuor.*
G. *Quatuor, quatuor, quatuor.*
D. *Quatuor, quatuor*, &c.
Sic *Quinque, Sex, Septem*, &c.
It. *Centum, centum, centum*, 100.
at { Ducent-*i*, *æ*, *a*. 200. / Trecent-*i*, *æ*, *a*. 300. / Quadringint-*i*, *æ*, *a*, &c. 400

Abundantia.

Arb-*or, os.*
Bacul-*us, um.*
Baptiſm-*us, um, a.*
Buccin-*a, um.*
Colluvi-*um, o, es.*
Commentari-*us, um.*
Clype-*us, um.*
Duriti-*a, es,*
Avariti-*a, es*, &c.
Juvent-*us, a.*
Senect-*us, a.*
Piſ-*um, a.*

Gen.
Nom. { *i*, Secundæ. / Laur-*us*, { *ûs*, Quartæ.

Dom-*us*, { *i*, Secundæ. / *ûs*, Quartæ.

Plur.
Not. Tolle *me, mu, mi, mis.*

Variantia.

	Sing.	*Plur.*	
Neut.	Cœl-*um*	Cœli,	Gen. *orum.*
	Argos, Argi,	Argi,	
	Vas, Vaſis,	Vaſa,	

Maſc.	Joc-*us*,	Maſ. Neut. *i* vel *a*.
	Loc-*us*,	
Neut.	Fræn-*um*,	
	Fil-*um*,	
	Raſtr-*um*,	

Fem.	Pergam-*us*,	Neut. *a*.
	Supelle-*x*.	*Ilia.*

Neut.	Balne-*um*,	Fem. *æ*.
	Delici-*um*,	
	Epul-*um*,	
	Nundin-*um*,	

Nos

Nos opinamur Tractatum hunc de *Heteroclitis* (ut vulgò dicuntur) parum esse necessarium; primò enim nulla Vox propriè loquendo *Varians* est; e. g. *Cœli*, *Cœlorum* non venit à *Cœlum*, sed regulariter à *Cœlus*; sic *Vasa*, *Vasorum* non à *Vas*, *Vasis*, sed à *Vasum*; & sic de aliis.

2. *Deficientia* plerumque in utrolibet numero usurpantur quoties exigit usus; e. g *Joves*, *Cæsares*, *Cicerones*, *Amicitiæ*, *Carceres*, &c. in Plurali: Item *Blanditia*, *Inimicitia*, *Illecebra*, *Castrum*, *Classicum*, *Jugum*, *Rostrum*, &c. in Singulari reperiuntur.

3. Infiniti laboris esset omnes enumerare voces quæ Genere, Declinatione, vel Terminatione *abundant*; nec magni interest singulas hic describere; cum in eâdem significatione efferantur, & nunquam simul, (verùm separatim ut aliæ omnes dictiones) in Authoribus legantur.

LIB.

Liber Secundus
DE
VERBIS.

Prima Conjugatio

Format avi, atum, āre.

Præſ.	*Perf.*	*Sup.*		*A.* Verbum Activum: *N.* Neutrum: *N. P.* Neutro Paſſivum denotant.	*Caſus.*	
Am-*o*,	-āvi,	-ātum,	*to Love.*	*A.*	Accuſ.	*ad-de-per-*amo.
Rog-*o*,			*to Ask.*	*A.*	Accuſ.	*ar-ab-de-e-inter-ir-*rogo.
Voc-*o*,			*to Call.*	*A.*	Accuſ.	*a-ad-con-de-in-pro-re-*
Vapul-*o*,			*to be Whipt.*	*N. P.*		

EXCEPTIONES.

Crep-*o*	-ui,	-itum,	*to Crack.*	*N.*		*con-dis-in-re-*crepo.
Cub-*o*,			*to Lye down.*	*N.*		*ac-ex-in-oc-pro-re-ſe-*cubo
Dom-*o*,			*to Tame.*	*A.*	Accuſ.	*e-per-*domo.
Plic-*o*,			*to Fold:*	*A.*	Accuſ.	*ap-com-ex-im-re-ſup-*
Son-*o*,			*to Sound.*	*N.*		*as-dis-in-per-re-*ſono.
Tòn-*o*,			*to Thunder.*	*N.*		*in-*tono.
Vet-*o*,			*to Forbid.*	*A.*	Accuſ.	
Fric-*o*,	-ui,	-ctum,	*to Rub.*	*A.*	Accuſ.	*af-de-in-per-re-*frico.
Nec-*o*,			*to Kill.*	*A.*	Accuſ.	*e-inter-*neco.
Sec-*o*,			*to Cut.*	*A.*	Accuſ.	*de-dis-inter-re-*ſeco.
Mic-*o*,	-ui,	car. *Sup.*	*to Shine.*	*N.*		*e-di-inter-*mico.
Ju-*vo*,	-vi,	-tum,	*to Help.*	*A.*	Accuſ.	*ad-*juvo.
Lavo,	Lavi,	Lotum, Lautum. Lavatum,	*to Waſh.*	*A.*	Accuſ.	*re-*lavo.
Poto,	Potavi,	Potum,	*to Drink.*	*N.*		*com-e-per-*poto.
Do,	Dedi,	Datum,	*to Give.*	*A.*	Ac. D.	*circun-peſſun-ſatis-venun-*
Sto,	Steti,	Statum,	*to Stand.*	*N.*		*a-con-ex-dis-in-ob-præ-re-* (*ſub-*ſto.

Verba cum Præpoſitionibus Compoſita frequentiſſima ſunt Græcis & Latinis, quæ Linguarum Theſaurum mire augent, ut in Margine patebit, ubi mille circiter uſitata Compoſita recenſentur, quæ plerumque conjugantur ut Simplicia.

Paſſiva & Deponentia Primæ, ſic Flectuntur.

	Præſ.	*Perfect.*	
Paſſ.	Am-*or*, Rog-*or*, Voc-*or*,	-ātus ſum *vel* fui,	*to be Loved.* *to be Asked.* *to be Called.*
Depon.	Con-*or*, Hort-*or*, Opin-*or*,	-ātus ſum *vel* fui,	*to Endeavour.* *to Exhort.* *to Think.*

Ad hanc Conjugationem primitiva circiter 50 ſpectant.

Not. Deponents have *Gerunds* and *Supines* like Verbs in *O*, and *Participles* of both the Active and Paſſive Voice; as

Gerund.	*Supin.*	Act.	*Particip.* Paſſ.
Conan-*di*,	Conat-*um*,	Con-*ans*,	Cona-*tus*.
Conan-*do*,			
Conan-*dum*,	Conat-*u*,	Conat-*urus*,	Conan-*dus*.

Tyrones hic primo pene intuitu dignoſcere poſſint uſitatiorum Verborum ſignificationes, inflexiones, Compoſitiones, cujus generis ſint, & quos Caſus regant.

Secunda

SECUNDA CONJUGATIO

Format ui, ĭtum. ēre.

Compoſita.			Præſ.	Perf.	Sup.	
*ad-co-ex-in-per-pro-*hibeo	Accuſ.	*A.*	Hab-*eo*,	ui,	ĭtum,	*to Have.*
ad-com-præ-ſub-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Mon-*eo*,			*to Adviſe:*
*diſ-*pliceo: *per-com-*placeo	Dat.	*A.*	Plac-*eo*,			*to Pleaſe.*
*con-ob-re-ſub-*ticeo.		*N.*	Tac-*eo*,			*to be Silent.*

EXCEPTIONES.

BEO.

Fide-		*A.*	Ju-*beo*,	-ſſi,	-ſſum,	*to Command.*
ab-ex-re-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Sor-*beo*,	bui, pſi,	-ptum,	*to Sup.*

CEO.

*co-ex-*erceo.	Accuſ.	*A.*	Arc-*eo*,	-ui		*to Drive away.*
con-de-per-	*du.* Ac.	*A.*	Doc-*eo*,	-ui,	-tum,	*to Teach.*
ad-com-im-inter-per-	Ac. Ab.	*A.*	Miſc-*eo*,	-ui,	miſtum, mixtum,	*to Mix.*
col-di-e-il-pol-ſub-		*N.*	Lu-*ceo*,	-xi		*to Shine.*
de-per-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Mul-*ceo*,	-ſi,	-ſum,	*to Aſſwage.*

DEO.

ex-in-		*N.*	Ar-*deo*,			*to Burn.*
ar-de-ir-ſub-		*N.A.*	Ri-*deo*,	-ſi,	-ſum,	*to Laugh.*
per-diſ-	Dat.	*A.*	Sua-*deo*,			*to Perſwade.*
		N.	Pran-*deo*,	-di,	-ſum,	*to Dine.*
*as-con-de-diſ-in-ob-præ-re-ſub-*ſideo: *ſuper-*ſedeo		*N.*	Se-*deo*,	-di,	-ſſum,	*to Sit.*
		N.	Stri-*deo*,	-di,		*to Creak.*
in-præ-pro-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Vi-*deo*,	-di,	-ſum,	*to See.*
ad ob-re-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Mor-*deo*,	mŏ-mordi,	-ſum,	*to Bite.*
ap-de-im-ſuſ-		*N.*	Pen-*deo*,	pĕ-pendi,	-ſum,	*to Hang.*
de-re-	Ac. D.	*A.*	Spon-*deo*,	ſpŏ-pondi,	-ſum,	*to Betroth.*
de-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Ton-*deo*,	tŏ-tondi,	-ſum,	*to Clip.*
		N.P.	Au-*deo*,	-ſus,	ſum *vel* fui,	*to Dare.*
		N.P.	Gau-*deo*,	gaviſus,		*to Rejoyce.*

GEO.

ad-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Au-*geo*.	-xi,	-ctum,	*to Encreaſe.*
e-pro-		*N.*	Lu-*geo*,	-xi,	-ctum,	*to Lament.*
per-re-		*N.*	Fri-*geo*,	-xi,		*to be Cold.*
		N.	Al-*geo*,	-ſi,		*to be Cold.*
af-ef-re-		*N.*	Ful-*geo*,	-ſi,		*to Shine.*
	Dat.	*A.*	Indul-*geo*,	-ſi,	-tum,	*to Cocker.*
e-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Mul-*geo*,	-ſi,	-ſum,	*to Milk.*
		N.	Tur-*geo*,	-ſi,		*to Swell.*
	Accuſ.	*A.*	Ur-*geo*,	-ſi,		*to Urge.*

LEO. -vi, -tum, ēre.

	Accuſ.	*A.*	Dele-*o*,			*to Blot out.*
de-ef-		*N.*	Fle-*o*,	-vi,	-tum,	*to Weep.*
com-ex-op-re-ſup-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Ple-*o*,			*to Fill.*
*ob-per-red-ſub-*oleo, ui, ĭtum: *ex-*oleo, evi, etum: *ab-*oleo, evi, ĭtum.		*N.*	Ol-*eo*,	-ui, -evi,	-ĭtum, -etum,	*to Smell.*
		N.	Poll-*eo*,			*to be Able.*
		N.P.	Sol-*eo*,	-ĭtus ſum,		*to be Wont.*

MEO.

		MEO.			ēre.	Composita.
		Præs.	*Perf.*	*Sup.*		
Ac.Da.	*A.N.*	Tim-*eo*,	-ui,		*to Fear.*	
		NEO.				
	N.	Man-*eo*,	-si,	-sum,	*to Stay.*	*per-re-*
Accus.	*A.*	Ne-*o*,	-vi,	-tum,	*to Spin.*	
Accus.	*A.*	Ten-*eo*,	-ui,	-tum,	*to Hold.*	*abs-con-de-dis-ob-per-re-* (*sus*-tineo.
		QUEO.				
Accus.	*A.*	Tor-*queo*,	-si,	-tum,	*to Wrest.*	*con-de-dis-re-*
		REO.				
Dativ.	N.	Hæ-*reo*,	-si,	-sum,	*to Stick.*	*ad-co-in-*
	N.P.	Mæ-*reo*,	-stus	sum,	*to be Sad.*	
Accus.	*A.*	Tor-*reo*,	-rui,	-tostum,	*to Roast.*	
		SEO.				
	N.	Cen-*seo*,	-sui,	-sum,	*to Think.*	*re-suc-*
		VEO, vi, tum.				
Accus.	*A.*	Fo-*veo*,	-vi,	-tum,	*to Cherish.*	*re-*
Accus.	*A.*	Mo-*veo*,			*to Move.*	*a-ad-com-di-pro-re-sum-*
Accus.	*A.*	Vo-*veo*,			*to Vow.*	*de-*
Ac. Da.	*A.*	Ca-*veo*,	-vi,	cautum,	*to Beware.*	*præ-*
Dativ.	*A.*	Fa-*veo*,		fautum,	*to Favour,*	
	N.	Fer-*veo*,	-vi,		*to be Hot.*	*de-ef-*
	N.	Pa-*veo*,	-vi,		*to Fear.*	
	A.N.	Conni-*veo*,	-vi, -xi,		*to Wink.*	
Accus.	*A.*	Ci-*eo*,	-vi,	-tum,	*to Stir up.*	
		Deponentia *Secundæ*			ēri.	
		Fateor,	fassus	sum,	*to Confess.*	*con-dif-pro-*fiteor.
Dativ.		Medeor,			*to Cure.*	
Accus.		Mer-*eor*,	-ĭtus	sum v. fui,	*to Deserve.*	*com-de-pro-*
Genit.		Miser-*eor*,	-tus		*to Pity.*	
		R-*eor*,	-ătus		*to Think.*	
Accus.		Tu-*eor*,	-ĭtus		*to Defend.*	*con-in-*

TERTIA CONJUGATIO

Regulam Generalem non habet.

BO, -psi, -ptum, -ĕre.

		Præs.				
		Nu-*bo*,	*Perf.*	*Sup.*	*to be Married.*	*con-de-ob-*
Dativ.	N.P.	Scri-*bo*,	-psi,	-ptum,	*to Write.*	*ad-con-de-in-per-præ-pro-* (*re-sub-tran-*scribo.
Accus.	*A.*					
Accus.	*A.*	Sor-*bo*,			*to Sup.*	*re-*

EXCEPTIONES.

			Præſ.	*Perf.*	*Sup.*	ĕre.
com-e-im-re-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Bi-*bo*,	-bi,	-bĭtum,	*to Drink.*
	Accuſ.	*A.*	Lam-*bo*,	-bi,		*to Lick.*
	Accuſ.	*A.*	Sca-*bo*,	-bi,		*to Scratch.*
ac-diſ-in-oc-re-pro-			Cu-*mbo*,	-bui	-bĭtum,	*to Lye down.*

Co, -xi, -ctum, -ci,

ab-ad-con-e-inter-præ-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Di-*co*,	-xi	-ctum,	*to Say.*
ab-ad-con-de-e-in-ob-per-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Du-*co*,			*to Lead.*
*pro-ſe-ſub-tra-*duco.)	Accuſ.	*A.*	I-*co*,	-ci,	-ctum,	*to Strike.*
con-de-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Vi-*nco*,			*to Overcome.*
com-	Dativ.	*A.*	Par-*co*,	Parſi, Peperci,	Parſum, Parcitum,	*to Spare.*

Sco, -vi, -tum.

ac-ex-con-de-		*N.*	Cre-*ſco*,			*to Grow.*
ac-cog-dig-ig-inter-præ-	Accuſ.	*A.*	No-*ſco*,	-vi,	-tum,	*to Know.*
ac-re-		*N.*	Quie-*ſco*,			*to Reſt.*
aſ-de-		*N.*	Sue-*ſco*,			*to Accuſtom.*

EXCEPTIONES.

ad-de-e-per-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Diſco,	di-dici.		*to Learn.*
de-e-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Paſco,	pavi,	pa tum,	*to Feed.*
de-ex-re-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Poſco,	po-poſci,	poſcitum,	*to Demand.*

Do, -di, -ſum.

ſic *in-ſuc-*cendo.	Accuſ.	*A.*	Accen-*do*,	-di,	-ſum,	*to Kindle.*
ex-in-re-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Cu-*do*,			*to Forge.*
*a-con-de-ex-*ſcendo.	Accuſ.	*A.*	Sean-*do*,			*to Climb.*
com-ex-per-	Accuſ.	*A.*	E-*do*,	-di,	-ſum, -ſtum,	*to Eat.*

EXCEPTIONES.

*ac-con-de-diſ-ex-in-inter-præ-pro-re-ſe-ſuc-*cedo.)	D.Ac.A	*A.*	Cĕ-*do*,	-ſſi,	-ſſum,	*to Yield.*
*con-ex-in-oc-præ-re-*cludo	Accuſ.	*A.*	Clau-*do*,			*to Shut.*
*ap-*plaudo, *com-diſ-ex-*plo	Accuſ.	*A.*	Plau-*do*,			*to Clap hands.*
*al-col-il-*lido. (do.	Accuſ.	*A.*	Læ-*do*,			*to Hurt.*
ab al-col-de-e-il-	Ac. Ab.	*A.*	Lu-*do*,			*to Play or Jeſt.*
ab-eer-e-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Ra-*do*,	-ſi,	-ſum,	*to Shave.*
ar-cor-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Ro-*do*,			*to Gnaw.*
ab-de-ex-in-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Tru-*do*,			*to Thruſt.*
e-in-per-		*N.*	Va-*do*,			*to Go.*
	Accuſ.	*A.*	Divi-*do*,			*to Divide.*
con-ef-in-of-per-pro-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Fŭ-*ndo*,	-di,	-ſum.	*to Pour out.*
dif-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Fi-*ndo*,	-di,	-ſſum,	*to Cleave.*
ab-con-diſ-ex-pro-re-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Sci-*ndo*,	-di,	-ſſum,	*to Cut.*
aſ-de-in-ob-re-ſub-		*N.*	Si-*do*,	-di,		*to Sink.*
*ac-con-ex-in-oc-re-*cĭdo.		*N.*	Ca-*do*,	cĕ cĭdi,	-ſum,	*to Fall.*
*ac-circum-con-ex-in-oc-præ-re-ſuc-*cido.)	Accuſ.	*A.*	Cæ-*do*,	cĕ-cīdi,	-ſum,	*to Kill.*

		Præſ.	Perf.	Sup.	ĕre.	Compoſita.
	N.	Pe-*do*,	pĕ-pĕdi,	-dĭtum,	*to Fart.*	*op-*
Accuſ.	A.	Pen-*do*,	pĕ-pendi,	-ſum,	*to Weigh.*	*ap-de-ex-im-per-re-ſuſ-*
Accuſ.	A.	Ten-*do*,	tĕ-tendi,	-ſum,	*to Stretch.*	*at-con-ex-in-os-por-præ-pro-tendo.)*
Accuſ.	A.	Tun-*do*,	tŭ-tŭdi,	-ſum,	*to Knock.*	*con-ob-re-*

Compoſita ex Do *habent* Dĭdi, Dĭtum; *ut*

Accuſ.	A.	Ad-*do*,			*to Add.*	ſic *ab-de-in-per-pro-tra-ven-*do.)
Accuſ.	A.	Con-*do*,			*to Build.*	
Ac. Da.	A.	Cre-*do*,	-dĭdi,	-dĭtum,	*to Believe.*	
Accuſ.	A.	E-*do*,			*to Set forth.*	
Ac. Da.	A.	Red-*do*,			*to Reſtore.*	
Accuſ.	A.	*at* Abſcon-*do*,	-di,	-ſum, -ditum,	*to Hide.*	
Dativ.	N. P.	Fi-*do*	-ſus ſum,		*to Truſt.*	*con-dif-*

Go,
Guo, -xi, -ctum.

Accuſ.	A.	Affli-*go*,			*to Afflict.*	ſic *con-in-*fligo.
Accuſ.	A.	Diſtin-*guo*			*to Diſtinguiſh.*	ſic *ex-præ-re-*ſtinguo.
Ac. Ab.	A.	Cin-*go*,			*to Gird.*	*ac-præ-ſuc-*
Ac. Da.	A.	Jun-*go*,			*to Joyn.*	*ad-ab-con-diſ-in-re-re-ſub*
Accuſ.	A.	Mun-*go*,			*to Wipe or Snuff.*	*e-*
Accuſ.	A.	Pun-*go*,			*to Prick.*	*com-diſ-ex-re-*
	N.	Plan-*go*,	-xi,	-ctum,	*to Lament.*	
Accuſ.	A.	Re-*go*,			*to Govern.*	*ar-di-e-por-*rigo.
	A.	Su-*go*,			*to Suck.*	*ex-*ugo.
Accuſ.	A.	Te-*go*,			*to Cover.*	*con-de-in-pro-re-ſub-*
Accuſ.	A.	Tin-*go*,			*to Dye.*	*in-*
Accuſ.	A.	Un-*go*,	EXCEPT.		*to Anoint.*	*ex-in-per-*
Accuſ.	A.	Ago,	egi,	actum,	*to Do.*	*ab-ad-amb-ex-red-ſub-*
	N.	Dego,	degi,		*to Lead.*	*trans-*igo.)
Accuſ.	A.	Le-*go*,	-gi,	-ctum,	*to Read.*	*col-de-e-præ-re-ſe-di-intel-neg-*ligo.)
Accuſ.	A.	An-*go*,	-xi,		*to Trouble.*	
	N.	Clan-*go*,	-xi,		*to Sound.*	
Accuſ.	A.	Fi-*go*,	-xi,	-xum,	*to Faſten.*	*af-con-de-in-re-*
Accuſ.	A.	Fran-*go*,	fregi,	fractum,	*to Break.*	*con-de-ef-in-per-*ſringo.
Accuſ.	A.	Pan-*go*,	pegi, pe-pigi, panxi,	pactum,	*to Joyn.* *to Bargain.* *to Sing.*	*com-im-*pingo.
Accuſ.	A.	Tan-*go*,	te-tigi,	tactum,	*to Touch.*	*at-con-per-*tingo.
Accuſ.	A.	Fin-*go*,	-xi,	fictum,	*to Feign.*	*af-con-ef-*
	N.	Min-*go*,	-xi,	mictum,	*to Piſs.*	
Accuſ.	A.	Pin-*go*,	-xi,	pictum,	*to Paint.*	*ap-de-*
Accuſ.	A.	Strin-*go*,	-xi,	ſtrictum,	*to Bind hard,*	*ad-con-de-diſ-ob-per-*
	N.	Per-*go*,			*to Go on.*	
	N.	Sur-*go*,	-rexi,	-rectum,	*to Riſe.*	*af-con-ex-in-re-*
Accuſ.	A.	Mer-*go*,			*to Drown.*	*de-e-im-ſub-*
Accuſ.	A.	Spar-*go*,	-ſi,	-ſum,	*to Spread.*	*a-con-diſ-in-*ſpergo.
Accuſ.	A.	Ter-*go*,			*to Wipe.*	*abſ-de-*
	N.	Ver-*go*,			*to Encline.*	

Ho, -xi, -ctum,

Accuſ.	A.	Tra-*ho*,	-xi,	-ctum,	*to Draw.*	*at-con-de-diſ-pro-re-ſub-*
Accuſ.	A.	Ve-*ho*,			*to Carry.*	*ad-con-e-in-pro-tranſ-*

Compoſita.

Lo, -ui, {-itum, -tum, -ĕre.

			Præſ.	Perf.	Sup.	
	Accuſ.	A.	Al-*o*,	-ui,	{-tum, -itum,}	*to Nouriſh.*
per-	Accuſ.	A.	Mol-*o*,	-ui,	-ltum,	*to Grind.*
ac-ex-in-re-	Accuſ.	A.	Col-*o*,	-ui,	cultum,	*to Worſhip.*
	Da. Ac.	A.	Conſul-*o*,	-ui,	-tum,	*to Counſel.*
	Accuſ.	A.	Occul-*o*,	-ui,	-tum,	*to Hide.*

EXCEPTIONES.

	Accuſ.	A.	Fallo,	fĕ-felli,	falſum,	*to Deceive.*
ap-com-ex-im-per-pro-re-	Accuſ.	A.	Pello,	pĕ-pŭli,	pulſum,	*to Put away.*
	Accuſ.	A.	Percello,	percŭli,	perculſum,	*to Daunt.*
		N.	Pſallo,	pſalli,		*to Play on Inſtru.*
	Accuſ.	A.	Refello,	refelli,		*to Refute. (menti.*
at-ex-ſus-	Accuſ.	A.	Tollo,	ſuſtŭli,	ſublatum,	*to Lift up, take a-*
a-con-di-e-re-	Accuſ.	A.	Vello,	{velli, vulſi,}	vulſum,	*to Pluck.* (way.

Mo, -mui, -mĭtum.

in-		N.	Fre-*mo*,			*to Roar.*
in-		N.	Ge-*mo*,	-mui,	-mĭtum,	*to Groan.*
e-re-		N.	Vo-*mo*,			*to Vomit.*
con-in-per-		N.	Tre-*mo*,	-mui,		*to Tremble.*

EXCEPTIONES.

	Accuſ.	A.	Com-*o*,			*to Kemb.*
	Accuſ.	A.	Dem-*o*,	{-ſi,	-tum,	*to Take away.*
de-ex-	Accuſ.	A.	Prom-*o*,	-pſi,	-ptum,	*to Bring out.*
*aſ-ab-con-de-in-præ-re-ſub-*ſumo.)	Accuſ.	A.	Sum-*o*,			*to Take.*
*ad-ex-inter-per-red-*imo.	Accuſ.	A.	Em-*o*,	-i,	-ptum,	*to Buy.*
*oom-de-ex-im-op-re-ſup-*primo.)	Accuſ.	A.	Prem-*o*,	-ſſi,	-ſſum,	*to Preſs.*

No,

*con-oc-præ-re-*cino.	Accuſ.	A.	Cano,	cĕ-cĭni,	cantum,	*to Sing.*
de-diſ-ſe-	Accuſ.	A.	Cerno,	crevi,	crētum,	*to Behold.*
pro-	Accuſ.	A.	Gigno,	genui,	genĭtum,	*to Beget.*
al-de-il-ob-re-	Accuſ.	A.	Lino,	{lini, livi,}	litum,	*to Daub.*
*ap- com- de- diſ- ex- im- inter-op-poſt-præ-pro-re-ſe-tran-*pono.)	Accuſ.	A.	Pono,	poſui,	poſĭtum,	*to Put.*
de-	Accuſ.	A.	Sino,	ſivi,	ſitum,	*to Permit.*
	Accuſ.	A.	Sperno,	ſprevi,	ſprētum,	*to Deſpiſe.*
pro-ſub-	Accuſ.	A.	Sterno,	ſtravi,	ſtrātum,	*to Strike down.*
con-	Accuſ.	A.	Tem-*no*,	-ſi,	-tum,	*to Deſpiſe.*

Po, -pſi, -tum.

*de-diſ-ex-*cerpo.	Accuſ.	A.	Car-*po*,			*to Pluck.*
ir-ob-ſub-	Accuſ.	N.	Re-*po*,			*to Creep.*
*ex-*culpo.	Accuſ.	A.	Scal-*po*,	-pſi,	-ptum,	*to Scratch.*
ex-in-	Accuſ.	A.	Scul-*po*,			*to Grave.*
	Accuſ.	N.	Ser-*po*,			*to Creep.*

EXC.

EPCEPTIONES.

		Præſ.	Perf.	Sup.	ĕre.	Compoſita.
Accuſ.	A.	Ru-*mpo*,	-pi,	-ptum,	*to Break.*	*ab-ĕor-di-e-ir-*
	N.	Stre-*po*,	-ui,	-ĭtum,	*to Make a noiſe.*	*con-ob-per-*

Quo, -qui, -ctum.

Accuſ.	A.	Li-*nquo*,	-qui,	-ctum,	*to Leave.*	*de-re-dere-*

EXCEPTIO.

Accuſ.	A.	Co-*quo*,	-xi-	-ctum,	*to Boil.*	*con-de-ex-*

Ro,

	N.	Cur-*ro*,	cŭ-curri,	-ſum,	*to Run.*	*ac-con-de-diſ-ex-in-oc-per præ-pro-re-ſuc-*curro.)
	N.	Fu-*ro*,			*to Rage.*	
Accuſ.	A.	Ge-*ro*,	-ſſi,	-ſtum,	*to Carry.*	*ag-con-di-e-in-re-ſug-*
Accuſ.	A.	Quæ-*ro*,	-ſīvi,	-ſītum,	*to Seek.*	*ac-con-diſ-ex-per-re-*quiro.)
Accuſ.	A.	Se-*ro*,	-vi,	ſatum,	*to Sow.*	*aſ-con-diſ-in-inter-ob-*
Accuſ.	A.	Ser-*o*,	-ui,	-tum,	*to Lay in order.*	*aſ-con-diſ-in-inter-*
Accuſ.	A.	Te-*ro*,	trivi,	tritum,	*to Wear.*	*at-con-de-ex-in-ob-pro-*
Accuſ.	A.	Ver-*ro*,	-ri,	-ſum,	*to Bruſh.*	
Accuſ.	A.	U-*ro*,	-ſſi,	-ſtum,	*to Burn.*	*ad-comb-ex-in-*

So, -sīvi, sītum.

Accuſ.	A.	Arceſ-*ſo*,			*to Send for.*	
Accuſ.	A.	Capeſ-*ſo*,	-ſivi,		*to go to Take.*	
Accuſ.	A.	Faceſ-*ſo*,	-ſii,	-ſītum,	*to go to Do.*	
Accuſ.	A.	Inceſ-*ſo*,	-ſi,		*to Attack.*	
Accuſ.	A.	Laceſ-*ſo*,			*to Provoke.*	
Accuſ.	A.	Pin-*ſo*,	-ſui,	piſtum,	*to Bake.*	
Accuſ.	A.	Vi-*ſo*,	-ſi,		*to Viſit.*	*in-re-*

To,

Accuſ.	A.	Fle-*ĉto*,	-xi,	-xum,	*to Bend.*	*circum-de-in-re-*
Accuſ.	A.	Ne-*ĉto*,	-xi,		*to Tye.*	*an-con-in-*
Accuſ.	A.	Pe-*ĉto*,	-xui,	-xum,	*to Comb.*	*de-*
Accuſ.	A.	Ple-*ĉto*,			*to Puniſh.*	
Accuſ.	A.	Me-*to*,	-ſſui,	-ſſum,	*to Reap.*	*de-*
Accuſ.	A.	Mi-*tto*,	-ſi,	-ſſum,	*to Send.*	*a-ad-com-de-di-e-im-per-præ-pro-re-ſub-*mitto.)
Accuſ.	A.	Pet-*o*,	-īvi,	-ītum,	*to Ask.*	*ap-com-op-re-ſup-*
Accuſ.	A.	Sis-*to*,	ſtiti,	ſtatum,	*to Stop.*	
	N.	Sis-*to*,			*to Stay.*	*aſ-ab-con-de-ex-in-ob-per-re-ſub-*ſiſto.)
	N.	Stert-*o*,	-ui,		*to Snore.*	
Accuſ.	A.	Ver-*to*,	-ſi,	-ſum,	*to Turn.*	*ad-a-con-e-in-ob-per-præ-re-ſub-*verto)

Vo, -vi, -utum.

Accuſ.	A.	Sol-*vo*,	-vi,	-ūtum,	*to Looſe.*	*ab-diſ-per-re-*
Accuſ.	A.	Vol-*vo*,			*to Roll.*	*ad-con-de-e-in-ob-pro-re-*

EXCEPTIONES.

Accuſ.	A.	La-*vo*,	-vi,	lautum,	*to Waſh.*	*ab-al-di-e-inter-pol-*luo.
	N.	Vi-*vo*,	-xi,	-ctum,	*to Live.*	*con-re-*

Compoſita.			*Præſ.*	*Perf.*	*Sup.*	ĕre.
			Xo,			
	Accuſ.	*A.*	Nex-*o*,	-ui,	-um,	*to Knit.*
at-con-de-in-præ-re-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Tex-*o*,	-ui,	-tum,	*to Weave.*
			Io,			
*af-con-de-in-inter-of-per-pro-re-ſuf-*ficio.)	Accuſ.	*A.*	Fa-*cio*,	feci,	-ctum,	*to Do or Make.*
*ab-ad-con-de-e-in-inter-ob-pro-ſub-tra-*jicio.)	Accuſ.	*A.*	Ja-*cio*,	jeci,	-ctum,	*to Caſt.*
ſic *con-circum-de-diſ-in-pro-ſuſ-*picio.	Accuſ.	*A.*	Aſp-*icio*,	-exi,	-ctum,	*to Behold.*
ſic *il-pel-*licio.	Accuſ.	*A.*	All-*icio*,	-exi,	-ctum,	*to Entice.*
con-de-ef-per-ſuf-tranſ-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Fo-*dio*,	-di,	-ſſum,	*to Dig.*
*au-con-de-ef-per-diſ-re-ſuf-tranſ-*fugio.)	Accuſ.	*A.*	Fu-*gio*,	-gi,	-gĭtum,	*to Fly.*
*ac-con-de-ex-in-præ-re-ſuſ-*cipio.)	Accuſ.	*A.*	Ca-*pio*,	cepi,	-ptum,	*to Take.*
per-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Cu-*pio*,	-pivi,	-pītum,	*to Deſire.*
*ar-ab-cor-di-præ-pro-ſur-*ripio.)	Accuſ.	*N.*	Ra-*pio*,	-pui,	-ptum,	*to Raviſh.*
*de-re-*ſipio.	Accuſ.	*A.*	Sa-*pio*,	-pui, -pivi,	-pĭtum,	*to be Wiſe.*
*a-o-com-re-*perio.			Par-*io*,	pĕ-pĕri,	-tum,	*to Beget.*
*con-de-diſ-ex-in-per-re-ſuc-*cutio.)	Accuſ.	*A.*	Qua-*tio*.	-ſſi,	-ſſum,	*to Shake.*
Not. Omnia Verba in *Io.* ſunt 4 æ. præter 12 ſimplicia 3 æ. cum Compoſitis; ut *facio, jacio, &c. f-*ĕrem, -ĕre; *non* -īrem, -īre.			**Uo, -ui, -ūtum.**			
ex-præ-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Ac-*uo*,			*to Whet.*
co-red-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Arg-*uo*,			*to Remove.*
	Ac. Ab.	*A.*	Imb-*uo*,			*to Indue.*
	Ac. Ab.	*A.*	Ind-*uo*,			*to Put on.*
ab-an-in-re- ſine Sup.		*N.*	N-*uo*,	-ui,	-ūtum,	*to Nod.*
ecm-di-im-	Accuſ.	*A,*	Min-*uo*,			*to Diminiſh.*
con-ex-in-re-		*N.*	Sp-*uo*,			*to Spit.*
*con-de-in-pro-re-ſub-*ſtituo.)	Accuſ.	*A.*	Stat-*uo*,			*to Appoint.*
at-con-diſ-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Trib-*uo*,			*to Give.*
			EXCEPTIONES.			
ſic *in-*gruo, *to Invade.*	Dativ.	*N.*	Congr-*uo*,	-ui,		*to Suit.*
per-præ-	Ac. Da.	*A.*	Met-*uo*,	-ui,		*to Fear.*
cor-di-e-ir-ob-pro-ſub-		*N.*	R-*uo*,	-ui,	-itum,	*to Ruſh.*
*af-con-de-diſ-ef-per-re-tranſ-*fluo.)		*N.*	Fl-*uo*,	-xi,	-xum,	*to Flow.*
ad-con-de-in-ob-præ-ſub-	Accuſ.	*A.*	Str-*uo*,	-xi,	-ctum,	*to Build.*
			Deponentia Tertiæ, -I.			
	Accuſ.		Ample-*ctor*,	-xus,		*to Embrace.*
	Accuſ.		Comple-*ctor*,	-xus,		*to Embrace.*
	Accuſ.		Adipiſcor,	adeptus,		*to Obtain.*
	Accuſ.		Comminiſcor,	commentus,		*to Invent.*
	Dativ.		Iraſcor,	iratus,		*to be Angry.*
de-in-re-			Naſcor,	natus,		*to be Born.*
	Accuſ.		Nanciſcor,	nactus,		*to Get.*
	Ge. Ac.		Obliviſcor,	oblitus,		*to Forget.*
	Accuſ.		Paciſcor,	pactus,		*to Bargain.*

Proficiſcor.

					Compoſita. (tranſ-gredior.
Accuſ.	Proficiſcor,	profectus,		to Go.	
	Ulciſcor,	ultus,		to Revenge.	
	Gradior,	greſſus,		to Go.	ag- con- di- e- in- pro- re-
	Labor,	lapſus,		to Slide.	de-di-e-il-ſub-
	Lo-*quor*,	-cutus,		to Speak.	al-col-e-pro- (ſub-
Accuſ.	Se-*quor*,	-cutus,		to Follow.	aſ-con-ex-in-ob-per-pro-
Ablat.	Ni-*tor*,	-ſus, -xus,		to Endeavour.	ad-e-in-re-ſub-
	Mor-*ior*,	-tuus,		to Die.	com-e-im-
	Or-*ior*,	-tus,		to Riſe.	ad-ex-ob-ſub-oriri.
Accuſ.	Pa-*tior*,	-ſſus,		to Suffer.	per-petior.
	Que-*ror*,	-ſtus,		to Complain.	con-
Ablat.	U-*tor*,	-ſus,		to Uſe.	
Ablat.	Abu-*tor*,			to Abuſe.	
Ablat.	Fru-*or*,	-ctus, -itus,		to Enjoy.	Per-
Ablat.	Fun-*gor*,	-ctus,		to Enjoy.	de-per-
Ablat.	Veſcor,			to Feed upon.	

QUARTA CONJUGATIO

format -īvi, -ītum.

Ad Quartam Primitiva circiter 30 ſpectant.

		Præſ.			īre.	
Accuſ.	*A.*	Aud-*io*,	*Perf.*	*Sup.*	to Hear.	ex-in-ſub-
	N.	Dorm-*io*,	-īvi,	-ītum,	to Sleep.	con-in-re-
Accuſ.	*A.*	Pun-*io*,			to Puniſh.	
Accuſ.	*A.*	Sc-*io*,			to Know.	con-ne-re-

EXCEP.

Accuſ.	*A.*	Amic-*io*,			to Cover.	
Accuſ.	*A.*	Aper-*io*,	-ui,	-tum,	to Open.	
Accuſ.	*A.*	Oper-*io*,			to Shut.	
	N.	Sal-*io*,			to Leap.	
Accuſ.	*A.*	Comper-*io*	-i,	-tum,	to Find.	as de-ex-in-re-ſub-tranſilio.)
Accuſ.	*A.*	Reper-*io*,			to Find.	
Accuſ.	*A.*	Cam-*bio*,	-pſi,	-pſum,	to Exchange.	
Accuſ.	*A.*	Hau-*rio*,	-ſi,	-ſtum,	to Draw.	ex-
Accuſ.	*A.*	Ful-*cio*,			to Prop.	ſuf-
Accuſ.	*A.*	Far-*cio*,	-ſi,	-tum,	to Stuff.	con-dif-re-fercio.
Accuſ.	*A.*	Sar-*cio*,			to Mend.	re-
Accuſ.	*A.*	Sep-*io*,			to Incloſe.	con-circum-diſ-
Accuſ.	*A.*	Sen-*tio*,	-ſi,	-ſum,	to Perceive.	aſ-con-diſ-præ-
Accuſ.	*A.*	San-*cio*,	-xi,	-ctum,	to Eſtab ſh.	
Accuſ.	*A.*	Vin-*cio*,			to Bind.	de-re-
Accuſ.	*A.*	Sepel-*io*,	-ivi,	ſepultum,	to Bury.	
	N.	Singult-*io*,	-ivi,		to Hickup.	
	N.	Ven-*io*,	-i,	-tum,	to Come.	ad-con-de-e-in-per-præ-
	aſſiſ.	Veneo,	-ii,		to be Sold.	pro-re-ſub-venio.

Deponentiæ Quartæ, īri.

Ac. Da.		Larg-*ior*,			to Beſtow.	
		Ment-*ior*,			to Lye.	
Accuſ.		Mol-*ior*,		-ītus ſum,	to Undertake.	a-
Ge. Ab.		Pot-*ior*,			to Enjoy.	
Accuſ.		Sort-*ior*,			to Chooſe by lot.	
Dativ.		Aſſer-*tior*,		-ſus,	to Aſſent.	
Accuſ.		Exper-*ior*,		-tus,	to Try.	
Accuſ.		Metior,		menſus,	to Meaſure.	di-e-re-
Accuſ.		Opper-*ior*,		-tus,	to Wait for.	
Accuſ.		Or-*dior*,		-ſus,	to Begin.	ex-

Verba

Verba Simplicia quorum prima Vocalis & Bivocalis in Compoſitione mutantur.

Conj.	*Simplicia.*	*Exempla Compoſitorum.*		
	A *in* E			
1.	Damno,	*Demno,*	*con*-demno,	
1.	Lacto,	*Lecto,*	*ob-de*-lecto,	
1.	Patro,	*Petro,*	*per-im*-petro,	-avi, -atum,
1.	Sacro,	*Secro,*	*con-ex*-ſecro,	
1.	Tracto,	*Trecto,*	*con-de-ob*-trecto,	
2.	Arceo,	Erceo,	*co-* / *ex-* erceo.	-ercui, -ercitum,
3.	Carpo,	*Cerpo,*	*de*-cerpo,	-cerpſi, -cerptum,
3.	Fallo,	*Fello,*	*re*-fello,	-felli,
3.	Pario,	*Perio,*	*com*-perio,	-peri, -pertum,
4.	Partio,	*Pertio,*	*im*-pertio,	-pertivi, -pertitum,
3.	Scando,	*Scendo,*	*con*-ſcendo,	-ſcendi, -ſcenſum,
3.	Spargo,	*Spergo,*	*con*-ſpergo,	-ſperſi, -ſperſum,
3.	Gradior,	*Gredior,*	*con*-gredior,	greſſus ſum.
	A *in* I.			
2.	Habeo,	*Hibeo,*	*ad*-hĭbeo,	-hibui, -hibitum,
2.	Lateo,	*Liteo,*	*de*-lĭteo,	-litui,
2.	Placeo,	*Pliceo,*	*diſ*-plĭceo,	-plicui, -plicitum.
2.	Taceo,	*Ticeo,*	*con*-tĭceo,	-ticui,
3.	Ago,	*Igo,*	*ad*-ĭgo,	-egi, -actum,
3.	Cado,	*Cido,*	*oc*-cĭdo,	-cĭdi, -cāſum.
3.	Cano,	*Cino,*	*ac*-cĭno.	-cinui, -centum.
3.	Capio,	*Cipio,*	*ac*-cĭpio,	-cēpi, -ceptum.
3.	Rapio,	*Ripio,*	*ar*-rĭpio,	-ripui, -reptum.
3.	Sapio,	*Sipio,*	*de*-sĭpio,	-ſipui,
3.	Facio,	*Ficio,*	*af*-fĭcio,	-feci, -fectum.
3.	Jacio,	*Jicio,*	*ad*-jĭcio,	-jeci, -jectum.
3.	Lacio,	*Licio,*	*al*-lĭcio,	-lexi, -lectum,
			e-lic-io,	-licui, -licĭtum.
3.	Frango,	*Fringo,*	*con* fringo,	-frēgi, -fractum,
3.	Pango,	*Pingo,*	*im*-pingo,	-pēgi, -pactum,
3.	Tango,	*Tingo,*	*con*-tingo,	-tĭgi, -tactum,
3.	Statuo,	*Stituo,*	*con*-ſtituo,	-ſtitui, -ſtitūtum.
2.	Fateor,	*Fiteor,*	*con*-fiteor,	-feſſus ſum.
	A *in* U			
1.	Calco,	*Culco,*	*con*-culco,	-avi, -atum.
1.	Salto,	*Sulto,*	*de*-ſulto,	
	His adde.			
3.	Claudo,	*Cludo,*	*con*-clūdo,	-cluſi, -cluſum,
3.	Lavo,	*Luo,*	*pol*-luo,	-lui, -lutum,
3.	Quatio,	*Cutio,*	*con*-cutio,	-cuſſi, -cuſſum.
3.	Plaudo,	*Plodo,*	*ex*-plōdo,	-ploſi, -ploſum.
	Æ & E *in* I.			
3.	Cædo,	*Cido,*	*oc*-cīdo,	-cīdi, -cīſum.
3.	Lædo,	*Lido,*	*col*-līdo,	-liſi, -liſum,
3.	Quæro,	*Quiro,*	*ac*-quīro,	-quiſivi, -quiſitum,

Verbi Diviſiones.

I. Terminatione.

Verbum fit in { *O.* Am-*O*. / *R.* Amo-R. / *M.* Su-*M*, & Comp.

II. Signification.

Verbum eſt { Subſtantivum. *to be.* / Activum. *to do.* / Paſſivum. *to be done.*

Sub.	*Sum.*	*Exiſto.*		
Act.	*Amo.*	*Loquor.*	Vulg. Dep. *Curro.*	vulg. Neu.
Paſ.	*Amor.*	*Doceor.*	*Fio.*	

Not. Deponentia ſunt verè Activa; item Neutra, ut in *Syntaxi* monſtrabitur.

III.

Verbum eſt { Simplex, *Duco.* / Compoſitum, *per-duco*

IV.

Verbum eſt { Primum, *Caleo.* / Derivatum, *Caleſ-co.*

Tres præcipuæ Derivatorum Formæ.

Conj.	2. perf.	
3. *Inceptivum*;	Caleſ-co,	*I grow.*
	Sup. U. atu.	
1. *Frequentat.*	Dict-o,-ito,	*I often-*
4. *Deſiderat.*	Dictū-rio,	*I deſire.*

Sic Dormiſ-co, dormi-to, dormiturio.

Figures in ſingle Words (in the crabbed School-terms.)

Fig. Adding Letters —— to the

Protheſis	*G-natus,*	begin
Epentheſis	*Re (t) tulit,*	midd.
Paragoge	*Dici (er,*	end

Caſting away —— in the

Aphæreſis	*ci- --conia,* / *is- dix--ti,*	begin.	
Syncopa		middle	
Apocope	*Ingeni-(i,*	end.	

2. Egeo,

conj. E *in* I				
2. Egeo,	Igeo,	*ind* Ĭgeo,	-igui,	
3. Emo,	Imo,	*red*-ĭmo,	-emi,	-emptum,
3. Lego,	Ligo,	*col*-lĭgo,	-legi,	-lectum,
		di-intel-neg-ligo,	-lexi,	-lectum,
3. Premo,	Primo,	*com*-prĭmo,	-pressi,	-pressum,
3. Rego,	Rigo,	*cor*-rĭgo,	-rexi,	-rectum,
2. Sedeo,	Sideo,	*con*-sĭdeo,	-sedi,	-sessum,
3. Specio,	Spicio.	*con*-spĭcio,	-spexi,	-spectum,
2. Teneo,	Tineo,	*con*-tĭneo,	-tinui,	-tentum,

Not. Syncope is most used in the præterits in *VI*, and the Tenses formed therefrom; as

vi	ve	ve
No---sti,	*no--ram,*	*no---rim,*
vi	ve	vi
No---ssem,	*no---ro,*	*no---sse.*

vi vi
So *Ama---sti, ama---sse,* &c.
Pet-i-sti, or *pet-ii-sti,* for *Pet-i-visti.*

DEPONENTIA Primæ usitatiora.

Accusat.	Abominor,	*to Abhor.*		Insidior,	*to Lie in wait.*	Dativ.
Dativ.	Adulor,	*to Flatter.*		Interpretor,	*to Expound.*	Accusativ.
Dat. Accus.	Æmulor,	*to Imitate.*		Jocor,	*to Jest.*	
Dat.	Altercor,	*to Chide.*		Luctor,	*to Wrastle.*	*cum inter*
	Arbitror,	*to Think.*		Machinor,	*to Contrive.*	Accus. Dat.
Accusativ.	Aspernor,	*to Despise.*		Meditor,	*to Meditate.*	Accusativ.
Dativ.	Assentor,	*to Flatter.*		Minor,	*to Threaten.*	Accus. Dat.
Accusativ.	Auguror,	*to Guess.*		Moderor,	*to Moderate.*	Accusativ.
Accusativ.	Aversor,	*to Slight.*		Moror,	*to Delay.*	
Accusativ.	Auspicor,	*to Begin.*		Mutuor,	*to Borrow,*	Accusativ.
Dativ.	Auxilior,	*to Help.*		Opitulor,	*to Help.*	Dativ.
in	Bacchor,	*to Rage.*		Osculor,	*to Kiss.*	Accusativ.
Dativ.	Calumnior,	*to Detract.*		Periclitor,	*to Hazard.*	Accusativ.
	Concionor,	*to Preach.*		Populor,	*to Plunder.*	Accusativ.
Accusativ.	Contemplor	*to View.*		Precor,	*to Pray.*	Accusativ.
Accusativ.	Criminor,	*to Blame.*		Recordor,	*to Remember,*	Gen. Acc.
Accus. Abl.	Dignor,	*to Vouchsafe.*		Refragor,	*to Resist.*	Dativ.
Dativ.	Dominor,	*to Sway.*		Rimor,	*to Search,*	Accusativ.
Accusativ.	Execror,	*to Curse.*		Rixor,	*to Scold.* (*gain.*	*cum inter*
ab	Fæneror,	*to Borrow upon use.*		Ruminor,	*to Chew over a-*	Accusativ.
Accusativ.	Frustror,	*to Disappoint.*		Sector,	*to Follow.*	Accusativ.
Accusativ.	Furor,	*to Steal.*		Solor,	*to Comfort.*	Accusativ.
de	Glorior,	*to Brag.*		Spatior,	*to Travel.*	*per in*
in	Grassor,	*to Set upon.*		Suffragor,	*to Vote for one.*	Dativ.
Accus. Dat.	Gratulor,	*to Congratulate.*		Suspicior,	*to Suspect.*	Accusativ.
	Hallucinor,	*to Mistake.*		Testor,	*to Testifie.*	Accusativ.
Accusativ.	Jaculor,	*to Shoot.*		Vaticinor,	*to Propheſie.*	
Accusativ.	Imitor,	*to Imitate.*		Venor,	*to Hunt.*	Accusativ.
	Inficior,	*to Deny.*		Veneror,	*to Worship.*	Accusativ.

atus sum *vel* fui.

VERBA Defectiva.

	I	*thou*	*he,*	*we*	*ye*	*they.*
I say,	aio,	ais,	ait,	—	—	aiunt.
	—	aias,	aiat,	—	—	aiatis, aiant.

I said, [ai-ebam, ebas, ebat, ebamus, ebatis, ebant.

aisti, *thou hast said.*
aistis, *ye have said.*

I say,	*thou,*	*he,*	*we,*	*ye,*	*they.*
Inqu-am,	-is,	-it,	-imus,	itis,	iunt.

Inqui-ebat, *he said.* / Inqui-ebant, *they said.* } -isti, *thou hast said.*

Inqui-es, *thou'lt say.* / Inqui-et, *he'll say.* } Inque, Inquito, } *Say thou.*

Edo ſequentia a *Sum* mutuatur.

thou Eateſt. he eats, ye eat.
Es, eſt, eſtis.

Es, Efto, } *eat thou.* { Eſte, Eſtote, } *eat ye.*

I ſhould eat. { *I, thou, he.* Eſſ-em, -es, -et, *we, ye, they.* -emus, -etis, ent.

Eſſe, *to Eat.*

Cœp-i, Nov-i, Od-i, Memin-i, } -eram, -iſſem, -erim, -iſſe, -ero, { *I do begin. I do, or have know-n I do, or have hate-d Ido or have remember-d*

Memento, *remember thou.*
Mementote, *remember ye.*

God ſave you. *God ſave you.*
Av-e, Salv-e, } -eto, -ete, -etote, -ere.

I, thou, he, they.
Auſ-im, -is, -it, -int. } *I dare.*
Fax-o, Fax-im, } -is, -it, -int. } *I'll ſee to it.*

I ſhould be, thou, he. we, ye, they.
For-em, -es, -et, -emus, -etis, -ent.

Fore, *to be.*

Cedo, *tell, or give me.* Cedite, *give ye.*
Quæſo, *I pray.* Quæſumus, *we pray.*

I am given. *I Speak.*
Ind. Dor, For, } in uſu non ſunt in ſimplicibus.
Subj. Der, Fer, }

Daris *vel* dare, datus, dari, *to be given.*
Faris *vel* fare, fatus, fari, *to ſpeak.*

ANNOTATIONES.

In Conjugationes.

I. *Perfectum* plerumque formatur à ſecunda Perſona Præſentis Indicativi mutando *S* in *VI*; ut
Amo, ama-s, ama-vi; Fleo, fle-s, fle-vi; Peto, peti-s, peti-vi; Audio, audi-s, audi-vi.
Exc. 1. Cum *V* Conſonans ſit Vocalis, Vocalis antecedens ob duriorem ſonum elidituꝛ; ut
Sonui, Monui, Minui, Aperui; pro *Sonavi, Monevi, Minuivi, Aperivi.*
Exc. 2. Aliquando Syllaba è medio auferꝛtur; ut
Juvi, Lavi, Cavi, Favi, Legi, Sivi; pro *Juv-av-i, Lavavi, Cavevi, Favevi, Legivi, Sivivi.*
Exc. 3. *B* & *P* ſæpe mutantur in *PS*; *C* in *X*; item *D* & *T* in *S*; ut
Scri-bo, -pſi; *Car-po, -pſi*; *Di-co, -xi*; *Læ-do, -ſi*; *Fle-cto, -xi* pro *Flec-ſi*: nam *X* valet *C S* vel *G S*.
II. *Supinum* plerumque fit a *perfecto* mutando duas ultimas literas in *TUM*; ut
Ama-vi, -tum; *Fle-vi, -tum*; *Peti-vi, -tum, &c.*
Aliquando recipit Syncopam; ut
Doctum, ictum, fautum, cautum, fletum, motum, altum, cultum, conſultum, ruptum; pro *Docitum, icitum, favitum, cavitum, flevitum, movitum, alitum, colitum, conſulitum, rupitum.*
Quæ habent *UI* formant tantum *ITUM*, vel *UTUM*; ut
Mon-ui, -itum; *Min-ui, -utum.*
III. Syllaba in *Præterito* Verbi *ſimplicis* duplicata non duplicatur in *compoſitis* aut *ſupinis*; e. g.

	Præſ.	Perf.	Sup.	Præſ.	Perf.	Sup.
Simp.	—*mordeo,*	*mo-mordi,*	*morſum,*	*pello,*	*pe-puli,*	*pulſum.*
Comp.	*re-mordeo,*	—*mordi,*	—*morſum,*	*com-pello,*	*-puli,*	*-pulſum.*

Excep. Compoſita à *Do, Sto, Diſco, Poſco, Curro*; ut

Peſſun-do, -dedi, -datum,
Per-ſto, -ſtiti, -ſtitum, -ſtatum,
Per-diſco, -didici,
Re-poſco, -popoſci,
De-curro, Ex-curro, Præ-curro, Pro-curro, } -curri, vel -cu-curri, } -curſum.

sic *Pungo*, { *-xi*, vel { *-punctum.*
re-pungo, { *-pupugi*, {

IV. *Præterita* & *Supina* Verborum in OR formantur plerumque fingendo vocem *Activam*; e. g. *Cono*, *Con-avi*, *Con-atum*; inde *Con-atus sum.*

In Primam.

I. Composita a *Cubo* { absque *M* primæ sunt; *Ac-cubo*, *cub-āre.*
cum *M* tertiæ; *Ac-cumbo*, *-cumb-ĕre.*

II. *Plico* rarò legitur in Temporibus à *perfecto* formatis; cujus Composita

Ap-plico, *Com-plico*, *Ex-plico*, *Im-plico*, } habent { *-avi*, *-atum*, vel *-ui*, *-itum*, } { Sed *Du-plico*, *Multi-plico*, & cætera ex *Plico*, & Nomine tantùm *-avi*, *-atum.*

III. Unicum Verbum *Do* cum Compositis primæ habet *A* breve in primo Cremento;

Circun-, *Pessun-*, *Venun-* } *-dă-mus*, *-dă-bam*, *-dă-re*, &c.

In Secundam.

I. Omnia Verba *secundæ* desinunt in *EO*; & nulla alia præter *decem primæ*; sc. *Beo*, *Creo*, *Screo*, *Meo*, *Calceo*, *Cuneo*, *Enucleo*, *Laqueo*, *Lineo*, *Nauseo*; & duo quartæ, sc. *Eo*, *Queo*, cum Compositis.

II. Pleraque Verba *secundæ* olim etiam *tertiæ* erant; e. g.

Cav-eo, ēre, *Ferv-eo*, ēre, *Fulg-eo*, ēre, *Ol-eo*, ēre, } & { *Cav-o*, ĕre, *Ferv-o*, ĕre, *Fulg-o*, ĕre, *Ol-o*, ĕre,

III. *Neutra* habentia *UI* in Perfecto, carent plerumque *Supino*; adeoque omnibus quæ à Supino formantur; ut

Splend-eo, *Clar-eo*, *Flor-eo*, *Lang-ueo*, *Mad-eo*, *Pall-eo*, *Sil-eo*, *Stud-eo*, } *-ui*, *-ēre*, { caret Supino *Splend-itum.* ergo *Splend-itus*, Particip. Pret. *Splend-iturus*, Particip. Fut. *Splend-iturum iri*, Fut. Infinit. *Splenditio*, Verbal. } { * *Cal-eo*, *Dol-eo*, *Fac-eo*, *Tac-eo*, *Val-eo*, } { *-ui*, *-itum.*

* In Postremis quiuque Verbis *Supinum* ipsum rarò, aliquid tamen inde formatum non rarò reperies.

In Tertiam.

Imperativ.

I. Composita ex *Facio* { & *Præpositione* mutant *A* in *I*; ut *Af-ficio*, { *Affic-e.*
& *Verbo* vel *Adverbio* retinent *A*; *Bene-facio*, { *Bene-fac.*

sic *Are-facio*, *assue-* *cale-* *commone-* *labe-* *lique-* *satis-* *stupe-* *terre-facio*, *-feci*, *-factum.*

II. Composita ex *Nosco* sic conjugantur.

dig-nosco, *ig-nosco*, *per-nosco*, *præ-nosco*, } *-nōvi*, *-nōtum*, { at *ag-nosco*, *cog-nosco*, } *-nōvi*, *-nĭtum.*

III. *Disco, Pasco, Posco,* vix usurpantur in Supino.

IV. *Consterno* primæ Conjugationis est cum ad *animam* refertur; tertiæ vero cum ad *Corpus.*

V. Simplex *Crevi* & *Cretum* in videndi significatione rarò leguntur.

VI. *Ortus* ab *Orior* per Syncopam pro *Oritus,* unde *Oriturus*; & in Infinitivo *Oriri* non *Ori*: sic *Moriturus* a *Morior,* & *Nasciturus* a *Nascor.*

1. Pro *Mingo* nunc *Meio* utimur.
2. *Tero* fecit olim *Terui,*
3. Composita a *Tundo* dant *Tusum*; ut *Con-tundo, -tŭdi, -tūsum.*
4. A *Tendo* { *-tensum* vel *-tentum.*
   ut *in-tendo, -tendi,* { *-tensum, -tentum.*
5. A *Ruo, Rŭtum,* ut *Di-ruo, -rui, -rŭtum.*
6. *Pluo* rarò legitur nisi in tertia singularis olim fecit *Pluvi,* unde *Pluvia*; & *Fluo Fluvi,* unde *Fluvius.*

In Quartam.

I. Syncopa frequenter fit in Præteritis hujus Conjugationis; ut

contractè { *Aud-ii, -isti, -iit.* { *-ieram, -ierim, -iissem, -iero, -iisse.*
pro { *Aud-ivi, -ivisti, -ivit.* { *-iveram, -iverim, -ivissem, -ivero, -ivisse.*

II. Composita ab *Eo* ferè semper ita contrahuntur; ut

Ab-eo,
Ad-eo,
Circum-eo,
Co-eo,
In-eo,
Inter-eo,
Per-eo,
Præter-eo,
Præ-eo,
Prod-eo,
Red-eo,
Sub-eo,
Transi-eo,

} *-ii* vel *-īvi, -ĭtum, -ire.* { sic *Ab-ieram, -ierim, -iissem, &c.*
{ *-is, -it, -imus, -itis, ibam, &c.* contrahuntur ex *-eis, -eit, -eimus, -eitis, -eibam, &c.*

III. Composita a *Salio* dant *-ultum,*; ut *Ex-ilio,* { *-ilui, -ilii,* *-ultum.*

De Modo Componendi.

I. Interdum utraque Vox manet integra; ut { *Ab-eo,* } ex *Ab* & *Eo.*
Ad-eo, } ex *Ad* & *Eo.*
Transi-eo, } ex *Trans* & *Eo.*

II. Interdum literæ { adduntur, ut *Prod-Eo,* } ex *Pro* & *Eo.*
demuntur. ut *Co-Eo,* } ex *Con* & *Eo.*
mutantur, ut *Af-Ficio,* } ex *Ad* & *Facio.*

III. Vulgò *ultima* Litera Præpositionis mutatur in *primam* Literam Verbi; ut

Ac-cipio, } ex *Ad* & *Capio.*
Af-ficio, } ex *Ad* & *Facio.*
Ar-ripio, } ex *Ad* & *Rapio.*

} Sed de his modis fusè supra in Conjugationibus.

SYNTAXIS — *Syntax*

Eſt recta Vocum in Oratione Connexio. } *Is the due Connexion of Words together.*

Partes Syntaxis ſunt. 1. Concordantia, & 2. Regimen. } *The Agreement of Words. The Government of Words.*

Concordantia. — *Concords commonly five.*

Concordantia quintuplex vulgò ſtatuitur:

1. *Adjectivi* cum *Subſtantivo.*
2. *Verbi* cum *Nominativo.*
3. *Relativi* cum *Antecedente.*
4. *Reſponſivi* cum *Interrogativo.*
5. *Subſtantivi* cum *Subſtantivo.*

ut

Subſt. *Tullius* — *Adject.* facundus,
Nom. *Tullius* — *Verb.* declamat.
Anteced. *Tullius* — *Relat.* qui — *Verb.* declamat.
Inter. Quis declamat? — *Reſp.* *Tullius.*
Subſt. *Tullius* — *Subſt.* Orator.

I [b] Adjectivum concordat cum *Subſtantivo* in *Genere, Numero,* & *Caſu*; ut

	Sing. Nom.	*Adj.*	*Subſt.*	*Gen.*	*Gen.*	
M.	Invict-us	Rex,	Invict-i	Reg-is,		*The Subſtantive (or the thing it ſelf) and its Adjective agree in Gender, Number, and Caſe.*
F.	Invict-a	Regin-a,	Invict-æ	Regin-æ,		
N.	Invict-um	Regn-um,	Invict-i	Regn-i, &c.		

II. [c] *Verbum* concordat cum *Nominativo* ante ſe in *Numero* & *Perſona*; ut

	1 *Perſ.*	1	1	1		
Singul.	Ego	Imper-o,	Nos	Imper-amus,		*The Nominat. (with the ſign* a *or the) comes before the Verb, which agrees with the Nom. in Number and Perſon.*
	2 Tu	2 Imper-as,	2 Vos	2 Imper-atis.		
	3 Cæſar	3 Imper-at,	3 Cæſar-es	3 Imper-ant.		

Excep. Verbum *Infinitivi* Modi *Accuſativum* ante ſe habet, omiſſo *Quod* vel *Ut*; ut

Accuſ.	*Infinit.*			
Corol-um	Imper-are	gaudeo	ornatè.	*The Nom. may be made an Acc. and the Verb put in the Infin. leaving out* [Quod *or* Ut] 1. *That.*
Gaudeo [quod]	*Nom.* Carol-us	*Indic.* Imper-at, vel *Subj.* Imper-et.	vulgò.	

---

[a] Nos duplicem Concordiam ſc. *Adjectivi cum Subſtantivo*, & *Verbi cum Nominativo* ſufficere arbitramur. De tribus verò reliquis ſuis locis ad latus.

[b] Omne Adjectivum habet ſuum ſubſtantivum (expreſſum vel ſuppreſſum) hinc in Mortalis e. g. ſupprimitur Subſtantivum *Homo*; Maius ſc. *Menſis*, Oriens vel Occidens ſc. *Sol*; altum vel profundum ſc. *Mare*, *&c.* & præcipuè in Adjectivis Neutri Generis; ut Triſte Sup. *Negotium*; omnia ſup. *Negotia* & alia texcenta.

[c] Perperam vulgò dicunt Nominativum à Verbo regi; Verba enim non regunt Nominativum, ſed cum eo concordant.

III.* [d] *Relativum* [Qui, Quæ, Quod,] concordat cum *Substantivo* ante se in *Genere* & *Numero*, Casum verò a Nomine aut Verbo post se, aut Præpositione ante se habet; ut

		Relat.	Verb.	
Substant. Jacobit.	N.	Qui	Imperat,	* *The* Relative (Who *or* Which) *agrees with the* Subst. *before it in* Gend. *and* Numb. *and takes its* Case *from the* Noun *or* Verb *after, or a* Præpositon *next before it.*
	G.	Cujus	est Imperium.	
	D.	Cui	parémus,	
	Ac.	Quem	honoramus, &c.	

ANNOTATIONES.

1. Duo vel plura *Substantiva singularia* Conjunctione (*&, ac, atque, &c.*) copulata habent *Adjectivum, Verbum,* vel *Relativum plurale*; ut

Sing.	Rel. Pl.	Verb. Plur.		Adj. Pl.	
Rex & Regina	Qui	Imperant	sunt	invict-i	*Two or more Substantives singular (having* and, also, *&c. between them) have an* Adjective, Verb, *or* Relative *Plural.*

2. *Adjectivum* [*Plurale*] concordat cum *Substantivo Masculini Generis*, potius quàm *Feminini*, & *Feminini* quam *Neutri*; ut

Subst.	Adj. Masc.		Adj. F.	
M. Rex & F. Regina	sunt invict-i,	non invict-æ.		*An* Adjective Plural *agrees with the* Subst. Masculine *rather than* Feminine, *and* Feminine *than* Neuter.

At in *Inanimatis* Adjectivum erit *Neutri* Generis; ut

	Adj. N.		
M. Calam-us, F. Chart-a, & N. Atrament-um,	sunt necessari-a.		*But in things* without Life *the* Adjective *is the* Neuter.

3. Verbum Plurale concordat cum Nominativo primæ Personæ, potius quàm secundæ, & secundæ quàm tertiæ; ut

Nom.	Ver. Plur. 1 Pers.		Nom.	Verb. Pl. 2 Per.	
1. Ego & 2. Tu	Imper-amus.		2. Tu & Ille	Imper-atis.	*A Verb Plur. agrees with the Nom. of the* first Pers. *rather than the* 2. *and the* 2. *than* 3.

IV.* [e] *Responsivum* concordat cum *Interrogativo* (Quis? Quæ? Quid?) in *Casu*; ut

	Interrogat.	Respons.		
N.	Quis Imperat?	Carol-us,	N.	*The* Question *and* Answer *agree in Case.*
G.	Cujus est Imperium?	Carol-i,	G.	
D.	Cui pares?	Carol-o,	D.	

V.* [f] Unum *Substantivum* concordat cum alio [*eandem rem*] significante in *Casu*; ut

	Subst.	Subst.	
N.	Carol-us	Rex,	*Two Substantives signifying the same thing agree in the same Case.*
G.	Carol-i	Reg-is,	
D.	Carol-o	Reg-i, &c.	

---

* The Word or Words that answers to the Question *who?* or *what?* is { *Nominative* to the *Verb.* / *Substantive* to the *Adjective.* / *Antecedent* to the *Relative.*

[d] Hæc Concordia ad primam refertur; quia Relativum est revera Adjectivum concordans cum Substantivo ante se in Genere & Numero; cum sequente verò (expresso vel suppresso) in Genere, Numero, & Casu; ut *Carolus cui* parémus; ubi *cui* concordat cum Substantivo expresso [*Carolus*] in Genere & Numero, cum suppresso verò [*Carolo*] in Genere, Numero, & Casu.

[e] Nulla propriè est Concordia inter Responsivum & Interrogativum; e.g. *Cui pares? Carolo:* hic *Carolo* verius dici potest à verbo suppresso (*pareo*) regi, quam concordare cum *cui*.

[f] In hac Concordia fit Ellipsis, ut alibi dicitur.

Regimen.

REGIMEN: *Government three-fold.*

Regimen est Triplex.	1. Substantivorum,	ut	*Subst. Regit. Subst. Genit.* Princeps Oratorum.
	2. Adjectivorum,		*Adj. Genit. Superl. Genit.* Peritus Oratoriæ, peritissimus Oratorum, *Comp. Ablat.* Peritior Oratoribus, &c.
	3. Verborum,		*Verb. Commodi. Dat. Verb. Act. Acc.* Arridet Oratoribus, instruit Oratores.

I. Substantivorum.

VI. Unum *Substantivum* Regit aliud [Rem diversam] significans in *Genitivo*; ut

Rex Britanni-æ. } Of *or* 'S, *after a Substantive denotes*
Regina Anglorum. } *a Genitive.*

ANNOTATIONES.

* 1. Unum *Substantivum* regit *aliud* cum Adjectivo *Laudis*, aut *Vituperii* in *Genitivo* vel *Ablativo*; ut

Adject. 2. Subst. Laudis.
1. Sub. Rex { Magn-æ Clementi-æ. (Supple. *cum, De*) } Genit. } Of *before words of* Praise, *or* Dispraise, *denotes a Genit. or Ablat.*
Magn-â Clementi-â. } Ablat.

* 2. *Adjectivum* in Neutro genere [absque Substantivo] regit *Genitivum*; ut

Adj. Neut. (Sup. Negotium) Gen. Neut. Gen.
Quant-um Pecuni-æ? Quid Rei? } ornatè. } *An Adj. in the Neut. Gen. without a Subst. governs a Genitive.*
Fœm. Nom. Fœm. Nom.
Quant-a Pecuni-a? Quæ Res? } minus ornatè.

II. Regimen Adjectivorum.

Adjectiva Genitivum regentia.

VII. * *Adjectivum* significans *Desiderium, Scientiam, Ignorantiam,* aut *aliam* animi *affectionem* regit *Genitivum*;

Vel sic. *Adjectivum* a *Verbo derivatum* activè significans regit *Genit.*

adj. desid. adj. Gen.
Rex { avidus Glori-æ, peritus Bell-i, } Of *after all Adject. almost; as* desire, skill,
studiosus Pac-is, amans Patri-æ, } knowledg, ignorance, *&c. notes a Genit.*
Supple causâ, gratiâ; vel de Re aut Negotio; vel ἐν, ἕνεκα.

VIII. * *Superlativus* gradus, & omne *Adjectivum* significans *partem* multitudinis regunt *Genitivum*; ut

Superl. (Sup. ex Numero.) Gen.
Carolus, { humani-ssimus Reg-um, } unus sapient-um. } Of *or* among *after Superlatives or Partitives notes a Gen.*
Catharina, { humani-ssima, Regin-arum, } una grati-arum.

Omnis sermo (præsertim verò Latinus) est Ellipsium plenus, brevitatis, sc. causâ, & in hac vocum suppressione ac compendio tota puritas linguæ Romanæ consistit; unde in omnibus pene Regulis aurea illa omniumque nobilissima Figura *Ellipsis* locum habet, & tota ferè Syntaxis nostro Judicio est figurata.

sic

Sic *Comparativus* qui de *duobus* dicitur regit *Genitivum* ; ut

Comp. (*ex Numero.*) *Gen.*
Carolus, { senior Fratr-um, } Car. & Jac. { Of *after* Camparatives *notes a* Genit.
Catharina, { senior Soror-um, }

Not. Aliter efferunt per *inter*, *de*, *e*, *ex* ; ut Optimus Regum, i. e. *inter* Reges, vel *de* aut *ex* Regibus.

Dativum Regentia.

IX. *Adjectivum* ſignificans *Commodum* aut *Incommodum*; *Similitudinem* aut *Diſſimilitudinem*, regit *Dativum* ; ut

Adject. *Dat.*
Rex { *com.* charus Popul-o. } { * To *or* For *after Adjectives of* Profit *or* Diſ-
{ *Incom.* moleſtus Nemin-i. } { profit ; Likeneſs *or* Unlikeneſs *notes a Dat.*
{ *Simil.* ſimilis Patr-i. }

ANNOTATIONES.

Verbalia in *bilis* & *dus*, regunt *Dativum* ; ut

Verbal.
Rex { ama-bilis, } *Dat.* { omn-ibus. } { 1. Of *after Verbals in* Bilis *and* Dus *notes a Dat.*
{ aman-dus, } { 2. Of (*for* By) *after Paſſive Verbs or Participles is made by* a, ab, abs; *but the Poets make it often by a Dat.* 3. Of *for* [Concerning] *is made by* De.

Ablativum Regentia.

X. * *Comparativus* regit *Ablativum* qui reſolvitur per *Quàm* ; ut

Comp. (Sup. *præ*) *Ablat.*
Carolus { Humani-or Regibus, } 1. quàm Reges. } { Than *after Comparatives*,
Catharina { Humani-or Regin-is, } 1. quàm Reginæ. } { *notes an Ablative.*

M. Nullus humani-or Carolo. } ornatè.
N. Nihil humani-us Carolo. } ornatius.

APPENDIX.

* *Opus* (pro *Neceſſe*) *dignus*, *indignus*, *natus*, *ſatus*, *ortus*, *editus*, &c. item *præditus*, *contentus*, regunt *Ablativum* ; ut

adj (Sup. *de*) *Abl.* *Subſt.* (Sup. *in*) *Abl.*
Rex { Dignus Laud-e, } { opus eſt mihi Libr-o. } { Of *after the Engliſh of* Opus,
{ (*ex*) } { *Adj.* *Nom.* { dignus, &c. *and* With *after*
{ Natus ſanguin-e Divûm, } { opus eſt mihi Liber. } { *the two laſt note an* Ablat.

Genitivum vel Ablativum regentia.

XI. * Adjectivum *Copiæ* aut *Inopiæ* regit *Genitivum* vel *Ablativum* ; ut

Sup. *Cauſâ.*
adj. Cop. { Grati-æ, } *Gen.* { *Adj. Inop.* { Viti-i. } { Of *after Adjectives of* Plen-
Rex plenus { (*de*) } { Vacuus { } { ty *or* Want *notes a* Genit.
{ Grati-a } *Abl.* { Viti-o. } { *or Ablative.*

Obſ. Ergo Caſum non ſemper regi à Verbo vel Adjectivo expreſſo, ſed à voce aliqua quæ per Ellipſin reticetur, propterea Aſteriſco [*] paſſim falſas rectiones notavimus.

* All Adjectives and Verbs have a Dative of the *Thing* or *Perſon* { *to* / *for* / *from* } { *whom* or *which* any thing is done, gotten, or *taken away.*

APPEND.

APPENDIX.

Altus, Craſſus, Denſus, Latus, Longus, & *Profundus* habent *Accuſ.* vel *Abl.* menſuræ; ut

Monumentum *Londinenſe* eſt altum. { ducent- os du-os ped-es. / ducent-is du-obus ped-ibus. } (ſup. *ad.*) (*a, ab, in,*) { *Accuſ.* / *Ablat.* } { *The meaſure, or dimenſion of a thing in* Accuſ. *or* Ablative.

III. Regimen Verborum.

Verba Genitivum Regentia.

XII. * *Eſt* (pro pertinet) item *Intereſt,* & *Refert* regunt *Genitivum*; ut

(ſc. *officium.*) *Gen.*

Eſt Reg-is
Intereſt omni-um } bene agere. { *Its the part or duty of* / *It concerns* } Gen.
Refert Popul-i

EXCEPTIO.

(Sup. *officium, negotium, opus, &c.*

Eſt meum, tuum, ſuum, noſtrum, veſtrum; } Nom. { *Its my part, your, his,* &c.

Intereſt, (Sup. *causâ, gratiâ*; vel ut alii *in Acc. negotia.*) meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ, veſtrâ; } Ablat. { *It concerns me, thee, him, us, you.*
Refert,

Verba Dativum regentia.

XIII. * *Eſt* pro { *Habeo* regit *Dativum* perſonæ; / *Affero* regit *duos Dativos*; perſonæ ſc. & rei.

Dat. perſ. Dat. perſ. Eſt.
Eſt { Nobis Rex optimus; / (*Sc. pro*) *Dat. rei* Nobis præſidi-o; } { *We have the beſt of Kings.* / Eſt Dat. perſ. Dat. thing. *He is to us for a Defence.* }

Huc refer hujuſmodi Locutiones;

Eſt Regi nomen & Cognomen. { *Carol-us Stuart-us* / *Carol-i Stuart-i* / *Carol-o Stuart-o* } { vulgò. / interdum. / ornatiſſimè. } { duo Subſtantiva ejuſdem rei. / duo Subſtantiva rei diverſæ. / *Eſt* regit duos Dativos. }

Regula generaliſſima.

XIV. † Verbum ſignificans *Commodum* aut *Incommodum* regit Dativum; ut

Verb. *Dativ.*
Carolus { Benefacit Popul-o. / Indulget bon-is. / Nocet nemin-i } { *com.* / *com.* / *incom.* } { To *or* For *after Verbs of* Profit *or* Diſprofit *note a* Dat. *but if* To *be not expreſſed, find a Synonimous word*; *as I profit thee*; i. e. *I am profitable to thee*; *or elſe expreſs the ſign.*

---

† Verbum (vel Adjectivum) regit Dativum *Perſonæ* aut *Rei* cui aliquid acquirit ur vel adimitur.

Eſt pro affero, item do, dono, duro, tribuo, verto, regunt duos Dativos; fortè tamen poſterior Dativus eſt Ablativus, &. Præpoſitio *Pro* reticetur; ut Eſt mihi præſidio; i. e. pro præſidio: ſic do tibi Laudi; i. e. pro Laudi: nam Laudi eſt vetus Ablat. omne enim nomen tertiæ Declinationis, olim fiebat in *E* vel *I*, ſed in Do tibi culpæ: *Supple.* in Loco.

ANNOTATIO.

Verbum *Compoſitum* cum [*ad, ante, con, in, inter, ob, poſt, præ, ſub,* aut *ſuper*] regit *Dativum* fere ſemper; ut

Verb Comp. *Dativ.*
Carolus { ante-cellit omn-ibus. / præ-lucet majoribus ſuis. } } *a Verb compounded with any of the aforeſaid* 10 *Præpoſitions governs a Dative.*

Impersonalia.

XV. Verbum *Impersonale* regit *Dativum*; ut

Verb. Imperſ. *Dat.*
Conduc-it Popul-o / Convenit Subdit-is / Expedit Reipublic-æ } obtemperare. Regi & Legibus } } *Moſt Impersonals govern a* Dative, *as It is profitable, it is meet,* &c. To *or* For —

EXCEPTIONES.

It pities me, it repents, it shames, it wearies, it irks me; or I pity, repent, am ashamed, *&c.*

I. Hæc 5 *Miſeret, Pœnitet, Pudet, Tædet, Piget,* regunt *Accuſ.* perſonæ cum *Gen.* rei.
1. 2. 3. 4. 5.

Verb. *Acc. perſ.* *Gen. rei.*
Pœnitet / Pudet { me Ingratitudin-is. / erga Regem. } } *The foreſaid* 5 *Verbs govern a Genit. (with the ſign* Of *or* For*) and Accuſ. of the Perſon.*

it becomes, it delights, it delights, it behoves.

II. Hæc 4 *decet, delectat, juvat, oportet,* regunt *Accuſ.* perſonæ cum *Infinitivo.*
1. 2. 3. 4.

Verb. *Acc. rei.* *Infinit.*
Delectat / Juvat { Regem benefacere } } *Theſe* 4 *Verbs govern an Accuſ. of the perſon with the Infinitive* To——

it pertains or belongs.

III. Hæc 3 *attinet, pertinet, ſpectat,* habent *Accuſ.* cum *Præpoſitione* Ad.
1. 2. 3.

attinet / pertinet / ſpectat } *Ad* reg-em. } } To *after theſe* 3 *Verbs; alſo after* addo, voco, invito, hortor, *or ſuch like; and after words of* Motion; *as* ambulo, eo, &c. *and Adjectives of* readineſs, *as* pronus, propenſus, &c. *is made by* Ad.

Verba Accuſativum regentia.

XVI. Verbum *active* ſignificans regit *Accuſativum*; ut

Verb. *Accuſ.*
Act. Honoro Reg-em. / *Dep.* Veneror Regin-am. } † *Verbs ſignifying* actively *govern an* Accuſ. *anſwering to the queſtion* Whom? *or* What?

ANNOTATIONES.

I. *Recordor, Memini, Reminiſcor,* & *Obliviſcor* regunt *Accuſ.* vel *Genit.*
(Sup. *memoriam.*) (Sup. *mentionem v. negotium.*)
Carolus recordatur { Benefici-orum, *Gen.* / Benefici-a, *Acc.* } { obliviſ-citur { Injuri-arum, *Gen.* / Injuri-as, *Acc.* } } *Verbs of* remembring, *or* forgetting, *govern a* Genit. *or* Accuſat.

† The Interrogatives *Whom?* or *What?* will ſhew whether the Verb be an Active *Tranſitive*, or *Intranſitive*; If it be *Tranſitive* the *Queſtion* and *Anſwer* will be ſenſe.
If it be *Intranſitive* or *Neuter* 'twill be non-ſenſe; as

Quæſt. { *Whom* do you *Love? Teach? Hear?* &c. } *Tranſ.* { *I* Love *my Brother,* &c.
{ *What* do you *Walk? Run? Sleep?* &c. } *Intranſ.* { ——

Sanctius aſſerit nulla Adjectiva aut Verba regere Dativum; ſed Dativum acquiſitionis iis naturâ ſuâ jungi: per nos verò utrumlibet eligas. Plæraque impersonalia ſunt perſonalia, ſi præponatur Nominativus; ut *delectat me ſtudere,* ſic conſtrue, *ſtudere delectat me*; ac ſi dicas *ſtudium delectat me: Studere* enim Nomin. vicem ſupplet & ſic de cæteris; item in miſeret, pœnitet, &c.

II. Neutra regunt *Accuſativum Cognatæ* ſignificationis; ut

Neut. Acc. cog. Adject.
Rex { Currit curſum { *equeſtrem.* / *longum.* / *jucundam.* } } } *Neuter Verbs govern an Accuſ. of the like ſignification.*
Vivit vitam

* III. Verbum *docendi*, aut *rogandi* regit *duos Accuſativos perſonæ*; ſc. & *rei.*

Verb. Acc. perſ. Ac. rei. (ſc. ſecundum.)
Carolus { Docet omn-es humanitat-em. / Poſcit De-um op-em. } } *Verbs of* Teaching *and* Asking *govern* two Accuſ. *one of the* Perſon *the ſecond of the* thing.

Verba Ablativum regentia.

XVII. * *Cauſa, modus,* aut *Inſtrumentum* quo aliquid fit regitur in *Ablativo*; à *Verbo,* & ſæpe etiam ab *Adjectivo*; ut

(ſc. *præ.*) Abl. Abl.
Quare / Quomodo / Quo (quocum) } gubernat Carolus? { *Cauſ.* Divin-â gratiâ & Jur-e hæreditari-o. / *Mod.* (ſc. *cum, a, ab, &c.*) Bon-is Leg-ibus & ſumm-a equitate. / *Inſtr.* (ſc. *cum.*) Arm-is & Pecuni-is. } } *For, by, with,* before the *cauſe, manner,* or *Inſtrument* note an Ablat.

XVIII. * Verbum *Copiæ* aut *Inopiæ* regit *Ablativum* fere ſemper; ut

Verb. cop. Ab. (ſc. *in, de, a.*) Abl.
Carolus { abundat op-ibus, virtut-e. / *Inop.* vacat culp-â, viti-o. } } *Verbs of* Plenty *or* Want, *govern an* Abl. *with the ſigns* With *or* Of.

ANNOTATIO.

* *Utor, abutor, fruor, fungor, potior, veſcor,* regunt *Ablativum*; ut

Verb. Ablat.
Carolus { fungitur Magiſtrat-u. / potitur Imperi-o. } } *Theſe ſix laſt Verbs govern an* Ablat. *without a ſign.*

Verba Genitivum cum Accuſativo regentia.

XIX. * Verbum *Accuſandi, Damnandi,* aut *Abſolvendi,* regit *Genitivum* criminis cum *Accuſ.* perſonæ; ut

Verb. Acc. perſ. (ſc. *de Crimine.*) Gen.
Rex { poſtulat ill-os, / condemnat iſt-os, / purgat hos, } { læſ-æ Majeſtat-is; / (Sup. *De*) Abl. læſ-a Majeſtat-e; } { ſæpius. / rarius. } } *Of after Verbs of* Accuſing, Condemning, *or* Acquitting, *notes a Gen. of the* Crime, *and Accuſ. of the* Perſon.

Verba Dativum cum Accuſativo regentia.

XX. * Verbum *Comparandi, Dandi,* aut *Narrandi,* regit *Dativ.* cum *Acc.* ut

Verb. Dativ. Accuſ.
Rex { Anteponit op-ibus Juſtiti-am. / Tribuit cuique ſu-um. / Oſtendit omn-ibus benevolentiam. } { *Comp.* / *Dand.* / *Narr.* } } *Verbs of* Comparing, Giving, *and* Declaring, *govern an* Accuſ. *and* Dativ.

Reticentur Nominativi cognati, *Miſeria, Pœnitentia, Pudor, Tedium, &c.* vel miſeret me tui, *ſc.* Conditio. pœnitet me peccati; *ſc.* Commiſſio aut Conſcientia; piget me vitæ; *ſc.* cura.
Nulla Verba verè Neutra ſunt; in omnibus enim intelligitur Accuſativus cognatus, ideoque ſi nt activa abſoluta; ut *ſto, ſedeo, eo, curro, &c. ſc. ſtationem, ſeſſionem, itionem, curſum, &c.*

Verba Ablativum cum Accuſativo regentia.

XXI. Verbum *emendi, vendendi,* aut *æſtimandi,* regit *Ablativum* pretii cum *Accuſ.* rei emptæ, &c. ut

Acc. rei. (ſc. *pro.*) *Abl. pretii.*
Rex emit { Provinci-am millen-is Talent-is. / *vel* / Inſul-am innumer-is aure-is. } } For *after Verbs of* Buying *and* Selling, *and* At *of valuing, note an* Ablat. *of the* Price.

EXCEPTIONES.

* (Sup. *Æris pretio.*) Quanti emit? } Reſp. { *Gen.* *Gen.* *Gen.* Tant-i, plur-is, minor-is. } ſæpius. } *For ſo much, for more, for leſs.*
Quantò pretio? } Reſp. { *Abl.* *Subſt.* *Abl.* *Subſt.* Tant-o preti-o, minore mercede. } rarius. } *leſs.*

* II. *Æſtimo, pendo, facio, curo, duco,* regunt *hujuſmodi* Genitivos; ut

(ſc. *Æris pretio.*) *Gen.* *Gen.* *Gen.* *Gen.* To value a thing.
Quanti æſtimat illum, illos, &c. { magn-i, major-is, maxim-i, tant-i, / parv-i, minor-is, minim-i, / flocc-i, nihil-i, nauc-i, hujus, &c. } } *Much.* *Little.* *Nothing.*

Regimen Infinitivi.

XXII. Unum *Verbum* regit *aliud* in *Infinitivo*; ut

1. Verb. *2. Verb.* *Infin.*
Carolus { ſolet benefac-ere. / amat condon-are. } } *One* Verb *governs another with the ſign* To *in the Infinitive.*

ANNOTATIO.

Item *Adjectiva* quædam *Infinitivum* regunt; ut

Adj. *Infin.*
Rex { dignus amari, / cupidus ſc-ire omnia. } } *Some* Adjectives *alſo govern the* Infinitive.

Regimen Gerundiorum, Supinorum, & Participiorum.

XXIII. *Gerundium, Supinum,* aut *Participium,* regit Caſum *ſui Verbi*; ut

Verb Act. *Accuſ.*
Honoro Regem. ergo
Ger. Honoran-dum
Sup. Honorat-um
Par. Honor-ans / Honorat-urus
} *Accuſ.* Reg-em. } *A* Gerund, Supine, *or* Participle *governs the ſame Caſe as its Verb.*

GERUNDIA.

Gerundium in { *Di,* / *Do,* / *Dum,* } regitur a { *Subſtantivis* & *Adject.* / *Præp.* a, ab, de, e, ex, in; *vel ſine Præp.* / *Præp.* ad, inter, } *Subſt.* Cupido, *Adj.* Cupidus { Honoran-di / in Honoran-do / —Honoran-do / ad Honoran-dum } *honour-* Of—ing / In—ing / To—

Infinitivus ſemper a verbo vel Adjectivo expreſſo aut ſuppreſſo regitur; ut Romani feſtinare, *ſup.* cæperunt, &c. *Accuſ.*

Infinitivus magna ex parte nominis naturam induit; & omnium caſuum vicem ſuſtinet, e. g. *amat condonare* *Abl. Neut.*
i. e. *condonationem*; *dignus amari.* i. e. *amore, &c.*

II. *Gerundium*

II. *Gerundium* in (*dum*) ſignificans *Neceſſitatem* cum Verbo *Eſt* regit *Dativum*; ut

Ger. Verb. Dat.
Servien-dum eſt nobis { Deo & Regi. } Muſt *may be latined by* Eſt *and the Gerund in* dum; *or by* [Oportet] *and the Noun after it in the Accuſ. that went before it in Engliſh*;
Morien-dum eſt omnibus. i. e. Neceſſe eſt; vel oportet nos ſervire, & mori.

III. *Gerundium* vertitus eleganter in *Adjectivum* concordans cum *Subſtantivo* in Genere, Numero, & Caſu; ut

Ger. Acc. Acc.
Honoran-dum eſt Reg-em & Regin-am rariùs. } *The Ger. in* [dum] *is better made an*
Adj. Nom. Nom. Nom.
Honoran-dus eſt Rex, honoran-da eſt Regin-a ornatè. } Adj. *to agree with the* Subſtantive, *than to govern it.*

Hanc Sententiam & infinitas alias ſic variabis;

Gen.
1. Causâ honoran-dæ Regin-æ. benè.
2. Causâ honoran-di rariſſimè.
3. Causâ honoran-di benè.
4. Ad honoran-dum minus ornatè.
Venio 5. Ad honoran-dam *Accuſ.* ornatè.
6. —honorat-um Regin-am. vulgò.
7. —honorat-urus benè.
8. Ut honor-em benè.
9. —honor-are poeticè.

I come To honour the Queen: and 1000 *ſuch like Phraſes may be thus altered.*

SUPINA.

Verb. (ſc ad.) Sup.
Supinum in *um*, ſequitur Verba *motûs*, venio honorat-um. To *after Verbs of* motion *by a Sup. in* um.
u, Nomina *Adjectiva* *Adject.* dignus honorat-u. To *be after Adj. by* u.

Hanc & ſimiles Sententias ſic variabis.

Rex eſt *Adject.* dignus
1. honorat-u.
2. honor-ari.
3. honor-e.
4. qui honoretur.
5. quem honores.

Regina eſt *Adjects* digna
honorat-u.
honor-ari.
honor-e.
quæ honoretur.
quam honores.

Worthy To be *honoured: and many more thus.*

Regimen Oppidorum. *Of Towns.*

XXIV.

Nomen *Oppidi* cum *Quæſtio* fit per
Ubi? regitur in *Genitivo.* In *or* at *before the name of a* Town *denotes a* Genit.
Si verò ſit tertiæ Declinationis, aut Pluralis Numeri, in *Ablativo*. *If it is the* 3 *Decl. or Plur. Numb. an* Abl.
Quò? in *Accuſativo.* To *an* Accuſative.
Quâ? & *Unde?* in *Ablat.* By *or* From *an* Ablative.

Oppida.

(Sup. *in Urbe, Oppido*) (ſc. *in*) (ſup. *in Ædibus.*)
Gen. Sing. 1 *e.* *Abl.* 3 *æ.*
Ubi eſt Rex? Reſp. Windſori-æ, Carthagin-e. Domi
ſecund. *plur.*
Londin-i, Pariſi-is. Rur-e vel Rur-i.

Regiones.

in Angli-a. In *or*
in Gallia. At

Gerundia ſunt Nomina verbalia Subſtantiva ſecundæ Declinationis & Supina 4tæ; ut

N.	G.	D.	Acc.	Abl.
Aman-dum,	-di,	-do,	-dum,	-do.
Amat-um,	---	-û,	-um,	-u.

Propriè certè loquendo, nullum Subſtantivum regit Accuſ. ſed id fit per Ellipſin præpoſitionis; ut *Quid tibi hanc rem curatio eſt*; i. e. *ob* vel *propter* hanc rem: reditio domum, *Sup.* Ad; & ſic de aliis.

Quo

Quo ivit / Rex? } resp. { (Sup. *ad*) *Acc.* Windſori-am, Londin-um, / *Accuſ.* Carthagin-em, Pariſi-os, / *Accuſ.* Dom-um, Rus, / in Angli-am. ad Angliam. } *To.*

Quâ ivit? / *Unde* venit? } resp. { (Sup. *a, de, &c.*) *Abl.* Windſori-a, Londin-o, Pariſi-is, / *Abl.* Carthagin-e, / *Abl.* Dom-o, Rur-e vel Rur-i, / per Angli-am. ex Angli-a. } *By* or *From.*

ANNOTATIO.

* *Diſtantia* unius loci ab alio regitur in *Accuſativo* vel *Ablativo*; ut

Quam longè diſtat *Windſoria Londino*? } resp. { vicen-a Milliar-ia (Sup. *ad, per,*) *Acc.* / vicen-is milliar-ibus (Sup. *a*) *Abl.* } The diſtance *from place to place in the* Accuſative *or* Ablative.

De Tempore. *Of Time.*

XXV. * Nomen *Temporis* cùm *Quæſt.* fit per { *Quando?* regitur in *Ablat.* / *Quamdiu?* in *Acc.* vel *Abl.* } *a Noun of* Time *is moſt uſed in the* Abl. *If it ſignifie* Continuance, *in the* Acc.

Quando venit Rex? / *Quamdiu* manebit? } resp. { Heſtern-o die, vel heſtern-â nocte. (ſc. *in*) *Abl.* / du-os di-es, vel du-obus di-ebus. (ſc. *ad, per*) *Acc.* *Abl.* } *When?* Ablat. / *How long?* Acc. *or* Ab.

De Ablativo abſoluto, *Of the Ablative called Abſolute.*

XXVI. * Particulis [*cum, dum, ſi, poſtquam, &c.* omiſſis] ſequens *Nominat.* vel *Accuſ.* mutatur eleganter in *Ablat.* & Verbum in Participium ejuſdem Caſus. } Whilſt, when, if, *&c. being left out, the following Nom. or Acc. may be turned into an Abl. and the Verb to a Particip. agreeing therewith.*

Particul. Verb. Nom. Dum regnat Carolus / (ſc. *ſub, cum*) *Parti. Abl.* regnant-e Carol-o } *Particle. Nomin. Verb.* *Whilſt Charles reigns.* / Abl. Particip. *Charles reigning.* } Being *and* having *are the uſual ſigns of this* Ablative.

Particula Acc. Verb Cum hoc dixiſſet / *Abl. Particip.* hoc dicto } Particle Verb Accuſ. *When he ſaid this.* / or Particip. Ablat. *Having ſaid this.* / Abl. Particip. *This being ſaid.*

Appendix I.

De Partibus Indeclinabilibus.

* I. Adverbia *Loci, Temporis,* & *Quantitatis* regunt *Genitivum*; ut

Ubi loc-i (*Genit.*); *Tunc* tempor-is (*Genit.*); *Satis* vin-i. (*Genit.*)

Not. Plæraque Adverbia Latina deſinunt in [*è, ò, ùm, ter,*] Anglicana verò in [*ly*] ut verè *tru-ly*, fortiter *ſtrong-ly*. *Moſt Engliſh Adverbs end in* ly.

Tempus eſt *ſcribendi Epiſtolæ*, i.e. *ſcriptionis Epiſtolæ*; *ſcribendi Epiſtolam*. i.e. *per Epiſtolam*: nec neceſſe eſt (cum *Sanctio*) Infinitivum ſubintelligere, a quo tanquam a nomine Verbali regatur Accuſ. ut *Tempus ſcribendi* (ſcribere) *Epiſtolam*.

Nominibus Oppidorum ſæpe additur Præpoſitio; ut In Alexandria, ab Roma, &c. Imò (ſalvo aliorum Judicio) in quæſtione [quâ] Præpoſitio *per* ferè ſemper addi debet, ad evitandum ſc. ambiguitatem; ut *Per Windſoriam redibit*, melius quàm *Windſoriâ* redibit.

Adverbia propriè non regunt Caſum; ſed Præpoſitio regens reticetur, aut ſi regunt tunc nominum naturam induunt.

II. Con-

II. Conjunctiones [*&, ac, que, atque, nec, neque, ſeu, ſive, aut, ve, vel,*] copulant ſimiles *Caſus* & *Modos*; ut

Accuſ. Coni. Acc.

Caſ. { Honora Reg-em & Regin-am } *The aforeſaid Conjunctions couple like Caſes and Moods.*
Imper. Imper.
Mod. { Honora & Ama.

Not. Nam & *ſed* primùm obtinent locum; *autem, enim, verò, quoque, quidem, ſecundum.*

III. Præpoſitiones ſuis Caſibus præponuntur; ut *ad patrem*, non *patrem ad.*

Not. 1. *Verſus, uſque, tenus*, ſunt Poſtpoſitiones potius.

2. *A* & *E* Conſonantibus præponuntur; *Ab* & *Ex*, vel Conſonantibus, vel Vocalibus;

a { Rege. ſic *E* { domo. } a *and* e *are ſet before Conſonants only.*
ab { *Ex* { ab *and* ex *before Vowels or Conſonants.*

3. Præpoſitio in compoſitione eundem ferè caſum regit quem extra; ut

Præp. Ablat.

{ Ex-eat Aul-a,
{ Tra-duxit (equitatum) pont-em } *Acc.* 1. duxit equitatum [trans pontem.]

1. about, apart, again, together.

4. *Am, di, diſ, ſe, re, con*, nunquam ſeparatim, ſed vocibus præfixæ leguntur; ut am-bio, diſ-traho, di-duco, re-duco, ſe-duco, con-duco.

IV. Interjectiones *O, proh, heu, Vocativum* regunt, interdum *Accuſ.* Hei & væ *Dat.*

Appendix II.

De Conſtructione Figuratâ { *All Figures in Sentences may be reduced to* Ellipſis.

Vulgò Octo *Figuras ſtatuunt, quæ ad* Unam [Ellipſin] *ſc. reduci poſſunt.*

Ellipſis eſt cùm Vox neceſſaria *ſupprimitur*; ut per totam Syntaxin illuſtravimus.

1. *Appoſitio* eſt *Ellipſeos* genus; ut *Urbs Roma*; ſupple *ens*, vel *quæ eſt*, vel *dicitur.*
2. *Evocatio*; ut *Ego pauper lugeo*; ſup. *qui ſum.*
3. *Conceptio* plerumque; ut *Calamus, Charta*, & *Atramentum ſunt neceſſaria*; ſup. *Inſtrumenta* vel *Negotia.*
4. *Zeugma*; ut *Rex eſt irata, & Regina*; ſup. *irata.*
5. *Prolepſis*; ut *duæ aquilæ volaverunt*; *hæc ab Oriente, illa ab occidente*; ſup. *hæc aquila volavit, & illa aquila volavit.*
6. *Syntheſis* plerumque; ut *anſer fœta*; ſup. *Femina*: ſic *Femina piſcis*: *aperite aliquis oſtium*; i. e. *aliquis aperiat.*
7. *Synecdoche* & *Græciſmus* plerumque; ut *albus dentes*; ſup. *ſecundum*: ſic *alienis rebus curas*; i. e. *in alienis rebus curas*, vel *curas exerces.*
8. *Antiptoſis* eſt ridiculum Grammaticorum figmentum.
9. *Pleonaſmus* & *Hyperbaton* rarò occurrunt & nullius ſunt uſûs.

Conjunctiones propriè non jungunt Caſus aut Modos (id enim fit per Ellipſin) ſed ſententias.

Interjectiones nullum regunt Caſum; id enim fit à voce aliquâ ſuppreſſâ; ut *O* me miſerum; *ſup. ſentio* vel *video, &c.*

Nos (ſalvo aliorum judicio) tam ex arte Grammatica quàm Rhetorica ſingula *Figurarum* Nomina eliminanda cenſemus; (exceptis fortè *quatuor*; *Ellipſi, Metaphorâ, Metonymiâ*, & *Synecdoche.*) Sunt enim omnia origine Græca ac perobſcura; ſc. 14. *Metaplaſmi*, 13. *Tropi*, & innumeræ *Schematis* ſpecies; e.g. *Antithetis, Metathetis, Aſteiſmos, Charientiſmos, Anadiploſis, Epanalepſis, &c.* quæ Tyronum ingenia (quantumvis acutiſſima) obtunderent.

Syntaxeos Finis.

An EXAMPLE

Containing all the Fundamental Rules of our larger Syntax in order.

Adject. *agrees with* Subst. *in Gend. Num. Case.* Nom. *agr. with* Verb *in Numb. Perf.* Anteced. *&* Rel. *in Gend. Numb.*
1 Our Sovereign Lord 2 *JAMES* Reigns; 3 a Prince *whom* the World

The Question *and* Answ. *agree in Case.* *Answer.* Two Substantives *signify-*
admires; 4 *Who* may compare with him? No mortal. 5 The *City London*

ing the same *agree in Case.* *One* Subst. *governs* another *in Genit.* *Adject. of* Skill *governs the Genitive.*
is his Royal Seat: 6 King *Of* Great *Britain*, 7 skilful *Of* (or in) all things:

The Superlat. *governs the Genit.* *Adject. of* Profit *governs the Dative.* *The* Compara-
8 The greatest *Of* Men: 9 Gracious to his People, 10 More famous

tive *governs the* *Ablative.* *Adjectives of* Plenty *govern Genit. or Ablat.* Est, interest, refert
Than all the Roman Cæsars, 11 and full *Of* Prudence: 12 It concerns

govern a Genit. Est *for* habeo *governs a Dative.* Est *for* Affero *governs two*
us all 13 (since we have so magnificent a Prince, who *Is* a Bulwark to

Datives. *A Verb of* Profit *governs a Dative.* *A Verb* Impersonal *governs a Dat.* *An* active Verb
his Subjects) 14 to obey his Laws; 15 and *Its* meet *For* us 16 to honour

governs the Accusative. *An Ablative of the* Cause. *Ablat. of the*
him, who governs his Kingdoms 17 *By* the Grace of God, *With* the

Manner. *Ablat. of the* Instrument. *A Verb of* Plenty *governs the Ablat.* *Verbs of* Acquitting *govern an Acc.*
Laws and the Sword; 18 who abounds in Riches, 19 clears the Innocent

and Gen. or Abl. of the Crime. *Verbs of* Giving *govern Dative and Accusativ.* *Verbs of* Buying
Of Treason, 20 renders *To* every one his own, 21 redeems innumerable

govern an Accus. and Abl. of the Price. *One Verb governs* another *in the Infinit.* Ger. Sup. *and* Particip. *gov.*
Slaves *With* great Ransoms, 22 and delighteth *To* forgive. 23 He went *To*

the Case of their Verb. In *or* at *a Town a Gen.* From *a Town an Abl.* To *a Town notes an Acc.*
divert himself 24 *At Windsor*; *From Windsor* he goes *To Winchester*, and re-

By *a Town an Ablat.* *The time* When *notes an Ablat.* *Time* How long
turns *By Oxford* to Town again 25 the First of October, where he will stay

Accus. or Abl. *An Ablative* Absolute.
all Winter: 26 So *Whilst* Great *JAMES* Reigns, Great *Britain* shall be a terrour to its Neighbour-Nations.

EXEMP.

EXEMPLUM

Generaliſſimas Syntaxeos noſtræ majoris Regulas ordine complectens.

Adj. *concordat cum* Subſt. *in Gen. Num. Caſu.* Nomina. *concordat cum* Verb. *Num. Perſ.* Anteced. & Relat. *concordant*
1 Potentiſſimus Rex 2 *JACOBUS* Regnat; 3 Princeps *quem*

Genere & Numero. Interrogativum & Reſponſivum *con o dant Caſu.* Duo Subſtantiva ejuſdem *rei concordant*
ſuſpicit Orbis; 4 *Quis* æqualis eſt illi? Nemo. 5 *Civitas Londinum* ejus Regia

in Caſu. *Unum* Subſt. *regit* aliud diverſum *in Genitivo.* Adjectivum Scientiæ *regit Genitivum.* Super-
ſedes eſt: 6 *Rex* magn-æ Britanni-*æ*; 7 *Peritus* rer-*um* omni-*um*; 8 *Ma-*

lativus *regit Genitivum.* Adject. Commodi *regit Dativum.* Comparativus *regit Ablativum.*
ximus Homin-*um*; 9 *Benignus* Popul-*o*; 10 *Clari-or* Roman-*is* Imperator-

Adject. Copiæ *regit Genitivum vel Ablativum.* Eſt, Intereſt, refert *regunt Gen.*
ibus; 11 *Plenus* prudenti-æ vel prudenti-*â.* 12 *Intereſt* omn-*ium* 13 (quo-

Eſt *pro* Habeo *regit Dat. perſonæ.* Eſt *pro* Affero *regit duos Dativ.* Verbum
niam tam magnificus *Eſt* nobis Princeps, qui *Eſt* ſubdit-*is* præſidi-*o*) 14 *Ob-*

Commodi *regit Dativum.* Verbum Impersonale *regit Dat.* Verbum Activum *regit Accuſativum.*
temperare Leg-*ibus* ejus; 15 & *Expedit* nobis 16 *Honorare* ipſ-*um* qui *guber-*

Allativus Cauſæ, *Abl.* Modi, *Abl.* Inſtrumenti. *Verbum* Copiæ
nat Regn-*a* ſu-*a* 17 Divin-*â* Grati-*â*, Leg-*ibus*, & Gladi-*o*; 18 Qui *Affluit*

regit Abl. *Verbum* Abſolvendi *regit Accuſat. cum Genit.* Criminis, *vel Ablativo.*
Op-*ibus*, 19 *Purgat* innocent-*es* læſ-*æ* Majeſtat-*is*, vel læſ-*â* Majeſta-*te*, 20

Verb. Dandi *regit Acc. cum Dat.* *Verbum* Emendi *regit Accuſativum cum Ablativo* Pretii.
Tribuit ſu-*um* cuique, 21 *Redimit* Captiv-*os* innumer-*os* plurim-*is* Talent-*is*,

Gerundia Supin. & Particip. *regunt*
Unum Verbum *regit* aliud *in Infinit.* Ger. *ad relaxan-dum* *Caſum Verbi.*
22 & denique *Amat* condon-are. 23 Ivit { Sup. *relaxat-um* } anim-*um*
Part. *relaxat-urus*

In Oppido *in Genit.* ab Oppido *in Abl.* ad Oppidum *in Acc.* per Oppidum *in Abl.*
24 *Windſori-æ*; *Windſori-â* ibit *Wintoni-am*, & *Oxoni-o* (ſeu per *Oxonium*)

Tempus quando? *effertur in Ablativo.* Tempus Quamdiu? *in Acc.* vel
in Urbem redibit 25 Prim-*o* Di-*e* Octobris, ubi manebit tot-*am* Hyem-*em* vel

Ablat. *Ablativus* Abſolutus.
tot-*â* Hyem-*e*; 26 ſic Regnant-*e* *JACOBO* Magn-*o* Magna *Britannia* fi-

nitimis gentibus terrorem incutiet.

Ne Margo nimis excreſceret Syntaxi ſubjecimus Indiculos aliquot alphabeticos præcipuarum dictionum *Genitivum, Dativum, Ablativum* & *duplicem* etiam *Caſum* regentium, ut primo intutu Tyronibus innoteſcant, utque ſciant cætera penè omnia Verba Activa Accuſativum adſciſcere.

Nom. ante & poſt. } Ad Regulam II. pertinent.

1. *Verba Subſtantiva*; ſum, forem, fio, exiſto.
2. *Vocandi Verba* & ſimilia; appellor, dicor, nominor, nuncupor, vocor, audio (pro vocor) creor, conſtituor, deſignor, exiſtimor, habeor, inſcribor, ſalutor, videor, &c.
3. *Verba Geſtus*; bibo, curro, cubo, dormio, fugio, incedo, obambulo, maneo, redeo, ſedeo, ſto, ſtudeo, venio, &c.

Gen. regentia. } { Ad Regulam *VII.* pertinent. / Verbalia in *ax, idus, ius, oſus, rus, tus, ns, &c.*

1. *Adjectiva Deſiderii*; ambiti-oſus, ava-rus, av-idus, cup-idus, curi-oſus, ſtudi-oſus, &c.
2. *Scientiæ*; call-idus, cer-tus, doc-tus, doc-ilis, gna-rus, memor, peri-tus, præſc-ius, præſagus, &c.
3. *Ignorantiæ*; anx-ius, dub-ius, igna-rus, immemor, imperi-tus, incertus, indoc-tus, inſcius, neſc-ius, rudis.
4. *Reatûs*; conſc-ius, convic-tus, manifeſ-tus, ſuſpec-tus, reus.
5. *Innocentiæ*; innocens, innoxius, inſons, integer, &c.

Ax; cap-ax, ed-ax, fer-ax, fug-ax, pet-ax, rap-ax, ten-ax.

Ns; ama-ns, appete-ns, fugie-ns, patie-ns, &c.

Huc refer compos, impos, æmulus, munificus, parcus, prodigus, providus, profuſus, ſecurus, &c.

Genit. regentia. } Ad Reg. *VIII.*

Adjectiva Partitiva; alius, alter, aliquis, ambo, ſolus, nemo, nullus, omnes, multi, pauci, uter, uterque, neuter, quis? quot? quiſquis, quiſque, unuſquiſque, quiſpiam, quidam, quicunque, quilibet; &

Numeralia omnia; unus, duo, tres, quatuor, quinque, &c. item primus, ſecundus, tertius, quartus, &c. optimus, maximus, docti-ſſimus, indocti-ſſimus, literati-ſſimus, &c, *omnes Superlativi gradus.*

Dat. regentia. } Ad Reg. *IX.*

1. Adjectiva *Commodi*; amicus, æquus, benignus, benevolus, blandus, bonus, charus, congruus, dulcis, familiaris, fidus, gratus, jucundus, intimus, propitius, ſalutaris, utilis.
2. *Incommodi*; acerbus, amarus, exitialis, gravis, malus, moleſtus, noxius, odioſus, periculoſus, pernicioſus; ſic inimicus, infidus, ingratus, inviſus, injucundus, inutilis, infenſus, infeſtus, iniquus.
3. *Similitudinis*; ſimilis, æmulus, æqualis, affinis, conformis, conſentaneus; item communis, conterminus, contiguus, finitimus, par, proprius, propinquus, proximus, &c.
4. *Diſſimilitudinis*; contrarius, diſſimilis, difformis, inæqualis, &c.

Gen. vel *Abl.* reg. } Ad Reg. *XI.*

Adjectiva 1. *Copiæ*; abundans, dives, fœcundus, plenus, ſatur; ſed diſtentus, gravidus, refertus, ſæpius cum Ablativo.
2. *Inopiæ*; egens, expers, immunis, inops; ſed orbus, vacuus, viduus, ſæpius Ablativum regunt, & indigus Genitivum.

Dati

Dat. regentia. } An Reg. *XIV.*

Verba Commodi, & 1. auxilior, auſculto, adminiculor, bene dico, bene-facio, bene-cupio, bene-opto, bene-volo, caveo, commodo, medeor, morigeror, obedio, opitulor, obſequor, obtempero, pareo, patrocinor, placeo, proficio, ſatis-facio, ſervio, ſubvenio, ſuccurro, ſtudeo, &c.

2. Faveo, annuo, arrideo, aſſentio, vel aſſentior, aſtipulor, conſentio, gratulor, ignoſco, parco, ſubſcribo, ſuffragor; ſic adulor, applaudo, blandior, lenocinor, palpor, ſupplico, &c. juvo tamen *Accuſat.* regit.

Verba Incommodi; adverſor, derogo, detraho, indignor, inſidior, invideo, iraſcor, maledico, male cupio, male-facio, male-volo, obſto, obloquor, officio, refragor, reluctor, renitor, repugno, reſiſto, ſuccenſeo, &c. ſed lædo & offendo cum *Accuſativo.*

Plæraque tamen ex iis Verbis *Dativum* regunt vi compoſitionis; e. g. cum, ad, ante, con, in, &c.

Ac-cumbo, ac-quieſco, ad-ſto, ad-hæreo, aſ-ſideo, ante-cello, ante-eo, ante-verto, con-ſono, con-vivo, com-morior, il-ludo, im-morior, in-hæreo, in-hio, in-nitor, in-fideo, in-ſiſto, in ſudo, in-vigilo: ob-repo, ob-trecto, oc-cumbo, &c.

Dat. regentia. } Ad Reg. *XV.*

Impersonalia; accidit, apparet, conducit, confert, conſtat, contingit, convenit, evenit, expedit, diſplicet, licet, libet, liquet, placet, præſtat, reſtat, ſufficit, vacat, &c.

Abl. regentia. } Ad Reg. *XVIII.*

Verba 1. *Copiæ*; abundo, affluo, compleo, cumulo, impleo, repleo, mano, luxurio, ſaturo, ſcateo.

2. *Inopiæ*; Careo, deficior, deſtituor, egeo, indigeo.

Gen. & *Acc.* reg. } Ad Reg. *XIX.*

Verba 1. *Accuſandi*; accuſo, ago, alligo, arceſſo, arguo, defero, incuſo, inſimulo, noto, poſtulo, &c.

2. *Damnandi*; damno, condemno, convinco.

3. *Abſolvendi*; ſolvo, abſolvo, libero, purgo.

Dat. & *Acc.* reg. } Ad Reg. *XX.*

Verba 1. *Comparandi*; accommodo, æquo, antefero, antepono, aſſimilo, comparo, compono, confero, præfero, poſthabeo, poſtpono, &c.

2. *Dandi*; addo, adhibeo, adjicio, adjungo, admoveo, aſcribo, aſſigno, commodo, concedo, divido, diſtribuo, do, dono, exhibeo, impertio, impono, impendo, mutuo, numero, præbeo, promitto, polliceor, reddo, rependo, reſigno, reſtituo, retribuo, ſolvo, ſpondeo, &c. item mitto, tranſmitto tibi vel ad te.

3. *Narrandi*; aperio, declaro, dico, explico, expono, exprimo, indico, inſinuo, interpretor, manifeſto, memoro, monſtro, narro, nuncio, oſtendo, patefaceo, prædico, recenſeo, recito, recludo, refero, repeto, revelo, ſignifico, ſuggero; ſic nego, denego, interdico, &c.

Abl. cum *Acc.* reg. } Ad Reg. *XXI.*

Emo, conduco, loco, mereor, redimo, taxo, vendo; ſic æſtimo, &c.

Gerundia in *DI* reguntur ab hujuſmodi Subſtantivis;

Amor, cauſa, conſuetudo, conſilium, cupido, gratia, geſtus, licentia, libido, modus, norma, occaſio, opportunitas, otium, poteſtas, ratio, ſpes, ſtudium, tempus, vis, voluntas, &c.

Supina in *U M* a Verbis Motûs; ſc.

Eo, abeo, adeo, &c. accedo, advenio, diſcedo, mitto, pergo, procedo, proficiſcor, progredior, vado, venio, &c.

Sup. in *U* ab Adjectivis; ſc.

Dignus, indignus, facilis, difficilis, fœdus, jucundus, incredibilis, mirabilis, optimus, peſſimus, odioſus, proclivis, turpis, &c.

Genit. regentia. } *Adverbia* Loci, Temporis, & Quantitatis.

Ubi, ubinam, nuſquam, quò, eò, longè, huc, &c. nunc, tunc, tum, interea, pridie, poſtridie, &c. parum, ſatis, abundè affatim, nimis partim, &c.

Verba variæ Conſtructionis.

1. *Rogandi* Verba; rogo, interrogo, oro, obſecro, peto, percontor; poſco, poſtulo. (2 *Acc. reg.* vel *Acc. cum Abl. & Præpoſit.*)

2. *Docendi*; doceo, dedoceo, (2 *Accuſ.*) erudio, imbuo, informo, inſtituo, inſtruo. (*Accuſ. cum Abl. ſæpius.*)

3. *Monendi*; moneo, admoneo, commoneo, commonefacio, &c. (*Accuſ. cum Gen. vel Accuſ. cum Abl. & Præp.*)

4. *Veſtiendi*; exuo, induo, (*Dc. cum Acc. & Acc. cum Abl.*) item amicio, cingo, decoro, inſignio, obvolvo, obnubo, operio, tego, veſtio, velo, &c. e. g. (*Acc. cum Abl. ſæpius.*)

Poſtulo { —te veniam. / abs te veniam. }

Inſtruo { te artes, vulgò. / te artibus, melius. }

Admoneo { *Acc.* ejus rei, *Gen.* / eam rem, *Acc.* / de eâ re, *Abl.* } te

Sed longum eſſet ſingula Verba variè conſtructa hic recenſere.

Proſodia.

PROSODIA.

De LITERIS.

1. Literæ Latinæ ſunt *a, b, c, d, e, f, g, i, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, x.*
   1. 2. 3. 4. 5.
2. *a, e, i, o, u,* Vocales ſunt; reliquæ Conſonantes.
   1. 2. 3. 4. 5.
3. *æ, au, ei, eu, œ,* Vocales compoſitæ, ſeu Diphthongi.
4. *J* & *V* ante Vocal. ſunt Conſon. ut *J* in *J-uno*; *V* in *V-olo*.
5. *k, y, z* literæ Græcæ ſunt. *h* hic litera non habetur.

Hæbrei, Galli & Angli habent Literas quieſcentes quas ſcribunt nec pronunciant; Latini & Græci non item.

De SYLLABIS.

Ex Literis fiunt Syllabæ.

Syllaba eſt *longa* [-] *brevis* [˘] vel [a] *Communis* [⏑] ut

Do-cē-re, Le-gĕ-re, Te-nĕ̆-bræ.

[a] Syllabam communem, ſeu nunc longam, nunc brevem hac notula [⏑] ſignavimus.

Regulæ Quantitatis.

I. Omnis Syllaba contracta *longa* eſt; ut
cō-go, alī-us, tibī-cen; pro *cŏ-ăgo, alĭ-ĭus, tibĭ ĭcen.*

Licet hæc ſyllaba in Verſu ſit Communis, in Proſa ſemper brevis eſt; ut *Te-nĕ-bræ*, non *Te-nē-bræ*.

II. [b] Diphthongus *longa* eſt; ut
aū-ris, eū-rūs, coē-tus.

[b] Excipe *præ* ante aliam Vocalem; ut *præ-ĭi, præ-uſtus.*

III. [c] Vocalis ante duas Conſonas, aut *x, z, longa* eſt; ut
Rē-x, cōnſ-ōrs, gā-za.

[c] *Excep.* Vocalis brevis ante Mutam & Liquidam communis eſt, Mutæ ſunt *b, c, d, g, p, t.* Liquidæ *r, l.* ut *Pĭ* in *pĭ-ter* brevis eſt, ideoque *pa* in *pa-tris* communis.

X, Z, duplices ſunt; nam *x* valet [*cs*, vel *gs*,] ut *Re-x* quaſi *Regs*: & *z* valet [*ds.*] ut *Gā-za*, quaſi *Ga-dſa.*

IV. [d] Vocalis ante Vocalem *brevis* eſt; ut
mĕ-us, tŭ-us, mĭ-hi.

[d] 1. *Fĭ* in *fĭo* producitur niſi in *fĭ-erem, fĭ-eri.*
2. *I* Genitivorum in *ius* communis eſt; ut *un-ius*; niſi in *alter-ĭus, al-ĭus.*
3. *E* inter geminum *I* in 5ª Declinatione producitur; ut *ſaci-ē-i.*

V. [e] Compoſita ſimplicium derivata Primitivorum quantitatem ferè ſervant; *mŏ* in *mŏ-veo* corripitur; ergo

mŏ in { Deriv. *mŏ-vebam, mŏ-vebo, mŏ-veam, mŏ-verem, mŏ-vere,*
Comp. *re-mŏ-vebam, re-mŏ-vebo, re-mŏ-veam, re-mŏ-verem, re-mŏ-vere.*

mō in *mō-vi* producitur, ergo { *mō-veram, mō-verim, mō-viſſem, mō-vero, mō-viſſe.*
re-mō-vi, re-mō-veram, re-mō-verim, re-mō-viſſem, re-mō-vero, re-mō-viſſe.

[e] *Dī, sē,* (& *prō* plerumque) in compoſitione producuntur; ut *dī-duco, sē-duco, prō-duco*; ſed *rĕ* corripitur; ut *rĕ-duco*, &c. ſic *dī* in *dī-rimo* & *dī-ſertus.*

VI. In Vocibus Diſyllabis quantitas [prioris ſyllabæ] dignoſcitur pronunciatione ſi præponas Præpoſitionem; ut *ſa-nus, in-ſānus*; *pe-to, re-pĕ-to*, &c.

VII. In

VII. In triſyllabis quantitas [mediæ] cognoſci poteſt pronunciatione; ut

Ho-mĭ-nes, non *ho-mī-nes*:

Exceptiones.

Pro corripitur in *prŏ-cella, prŏ-fanus, prŏ-fari, prŏ-fecto, prŏ-ficiſcor, prŏ-fugio, prŏ-fundus, prŏ-nepos, prŏ-tervus*, & in Græcis; ut *prŏ-logus, prŏ-pheta*.

At variat in *pro-curo, pro-fundo, pro-pello, pro-pago*.

Quadriſyllaba, &c. reducantur ad tres ſyllabas (ſi fieri poteſt;) ut

gĭ in *Vir-gĭ-ne-us*, corripitur, quia *gĭ* in *Vir-gĭ-nis*.

VIII. Quantitas cognoſcitur ex Analogia in Declinationibus & Conjugationibus; ut quia

Longa ſunt ā, ē, ō, in { *Muſ-ā-rum, ſpeci-ē-rum, anim-ō-rum.* / *Am-ā-mus, am-ē-mus, amat-ō-te.*

ſic etiam in { *Schol-ā-rum, ſpeci-ē-rum, anim-ō-rum:* / *Doce-ā-mus, doc-ē-mus, docet-ō-te*, &c.

ſic ĭ & ŭ brevia { *Patr-ĭ-bus, amav-ĭ-mus.* / *Port-ŭ-bus, vol-ŭ-mus*, &c.

Excep. E ante *ram, rim, ro, & rem* 3æ. & in *beris, bere* Fut. 1æ. & 2æ. corripitur; ut *Leg-ĕram, ĕrim, ĕro, ĕrem*, &c. *ama-bĕris, bĕre*, &c.

I ante *vi*, & in primo cremento 4æ Conjug. producitur; ut *pet-ī-vi, aud-ī-rem*, &c.

De cremento autem Verbi in Compendio, & de cremento Nominis in Etymologia.

[a] *Excip. Fĭ-di, bĭ-bi, dĕ-di, ſcĭ-di, ſtĕ-ti, tŭ-li.*
Item Supina *ĭ-tum, lĭ-tum, ſĭ-tum, rŭ-tum, dŭ-tum, ſŭ-tum.*

[a] *Not.* 1. Præterita & Supina diſſyllaba *producunt* priorem; ut *Lū-ſi, vī-di; lū-ſum, vī-ſum*; ergo *lū-ſeram, lū-ſerim*, &c. inde formata.

[b] *Not.* 2. Verba Præteritum geminantia *corripiunt* primam; ut *Pĕ-pe-ndi, tĕ-te-ndi*; ergo *pĕ-penderam, pĕ-penderim*, &c.

De Ultimis Syllabis.

IX. [b] ă & ĕ in fine *breves* ſunt; ī & ū *longæ*; ŏ *communis*; ut *Domin-ă, Domin-ĕ; Domin-ī, Man-ū, Reg-o.*

X. [c] *ās, ēs, ōs, longæ* ſunt; *ĭs* & *ŭs breves*; ut *Domin-ās, Reg-ēs, Domin-ōs; Reg-ĭs, Domin-ŭs.*

XI. [d] *B, d, l, r, t, breves* ſunt; *c* & *n longæ*; ut *A*-b, *apu*-d, *anima*-l, *Cæſa*-r, *da*-t; *ho*-c, *Agamemno*-n.

XII. Ultima Syllaba Verſûs eſt *communis*; ⏑

[b] *Excep.* ab *A* finali; Indeclinabilia in *a* (præter *it-ă, qui-ă*) Imperativi Verborum, & Abl. 1æ. producuntur; ut

Indecl. Imperat. 1æ. Abl. 1æ.
erg-ā, am-ā, mus-ā.

E Ablativi 5æ. Imperativi Sing. 2æ. Conjug. Activ. Voci; Monoſyllaba in *e* (præter *quĕ, nĕ, vĕ*) & Adverbia ab Adjectivis 2æ. deducta (præter *ben-ĕ* & *mal-ĕ*) *ē longam* habent; ut

Abl. 5æ. Imp. Sin. 2æ. Conj. Monoſ. Adv. ab Adj.
di-ē, doc-ē, mĕ, doct-ē.

De CARMINE.

Carmen, ſeu Verſus fit ex pedibus; pedes ex Syllabis.

Pedes uſitatiores 4 ſunt

1. *Dactylus*, ex longa & 2 brevib. *Pān-gĭ-tĕ*
2. *Spondæus*, ex duabus longis, *Laū-dēs*
3. *Iambus*, ex brevi & longa, *Dĕ-ō*
4. *Trochæus*, ex longa & brevi, *Sēm-pĕr*

Not. Alſtedius tamen 124 pedes pediculoſos deſcribit.

Carmen

Carmen Adonicum

Conſtat 2 pedibus, *Dactylo* & *Spondeo*; ut *Păn-gĭ-tĕ, Laŭ-dēs.*

Carmen Heroicum

Sive Hexametrum, conſtat 6 pedibus; primis 4 Dactylis vel Spondæis; *Quinto* Dactylo, *Sexto* Spondæo.

Not. Spondæus aliquando fit in *Quinto* loco, & Carmen illud *Spondaicum* vocant.

Carmen Pentametrum

Conſtat 5 pedibus; ita ut in priore parte ſint duo *Dactyli* vel *Spondæi* cum Syllaba; & in poſteriore duo *Dactyli* cum *Syllaba.*

Exemplum utriuſque Generis.

Hexamet. } *Parve (nec invideo) ſine me, liber, ibis in Urbem,*
Pentamet. } *Hei mihi quod Domino non licet ire tuo.*

Scande ſic.

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6.
Pārvĕnĕc īnvĭdĕ ōsĭnĕ mēlĭbĕr ībĭsĭn ūrbēm,
Heīmĭhĭ qūoddŏmĭ nō nōnlĭcĕt īrĕtŭ ō.
1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 3.

Carmen Sapphicum

Conſtat 5 pedibus; *Trochæo, Spondæo, Dactylo,* & *duobus Trochæis*; ut

Jam ſatis terris nivis atque diræ: Hor.

Scande.

Jāmsă tīstēr rīsnĭvĭs ātquĕ dīræ.
1. 2. 3. 4. 5.

Not. Tribus *Sapphicis* ſubjungi ſolet *Adonicum.*

De Synalæpha & Eclipſi.

Synalæpha } elidit { *Vocalem* } in *Fine* dictionis ante Vocalem in *initio* ſequentis; ut
Eclipſis } { *M* cum ſua Vocali }

Monſtrum, horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen ademptum.

Scande.

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6.
Monſtr'hor, rend'in, form'in, genscui, lumenad, emptum.
Eclip. Eclip. Synal.

I, *mih-i, tib-i, ſib-i, ib-i, ub-i,* communia ſunt; *nis-i* & *quas-i* brevia.

O, Dativ. & Abl. in *o*, Monoſyllaba & Adverbia à Nominibus derivata (præter *mod-ŏ*) longa ſunt; ut

Dat. & Abl. Monoſyll. Adv. in O.
Domin-ō, dō, Tant-ō.

AS, Græca in *as, adis,* & Accuſ. Plur. 3æ. corripiuntur; ut

Græc. Accuſ. Græc.
Lamp-ăs, Lampad-ăs.

ES, Nomina 3æ. breviter creſcentia (præter *abi-ēs, ari-ēs, pari-ēs, cer-ēs,* & *pēs,*) corriuntur; ut *mil-ĕs, mil-ĭtis*; item *ĕs* a *Sum*, & *pen-ĕs.*

IS, *Is* in Plurali Nominum; & Nomina habentia *ĭtis* longum producuntur; Item 2a. perſona Sing. cujus Plur. habet *ĭtis* longum; ut

is Plur. 2a. Sing.
Mus-īs, Līs, ſītis, Aud-is,
2a. Plur.
aud-ītis.

OS, *Comp-ŏs, imp-ŏs, ŏs, oſſis*; & Græca 2æ. (ut *Synod-ŏs*) corripiuntur.

VS, Nomina in *us* longe creſcentia; item *us* in Gen. Sing. Nom. Accuſ. & Voc. Plur. 4æ. producuntur; ut

long. creſc. *us* 4æ.
Virt-ūs, virt-ūtis, man-ūs.

C, *nĕc, donĕc*, brevia.

N, *forſ-ăn, tam-ĕn*, & *ăn*, cum Compoſ. item *en*, *inis*, corripiuntur; ut
Carm-ĕn, inis.

R, *cūr, fūr, vēr, pār*, cum Compoſ. *diſ-pār, im-pār, &c.* producuntur.

ADMONITIO.

Reliqua Verſuum Genera Choriambicum ſc. Phaleucium, Iambicum, &c. in *Horatio*, *Buchanano*, aliiſque Poetis legendis obſervabis: Imò iſta, & Quantitas Syllabarum omnium (primarum, mediarum, & ultimarum) ex uſu, & optimorum Poetarum lectione, longè melius quàm ullis Grammaticorum Regulis cognoſcuntur.

Poſtremò Poetæ metri gratiâ addunt, demunt, & mutant literas ac ſyllabas; ut *dicier* pro *dici*, *accéſtis* pro *acceſſiſtis*, *induperator* pro *imperator*, & infinita ejuſmodi; quæ mediocribus ſaltem Poetis notanda magis, quam imitanda ſunt.

Grammaticæ Finis.

The diſtinction of Moods is of no great uſe, and very troubleſom to Learners, therefore with Sanctius (*in the following Compend*) *we have laid them quite aſide.*

RUDIMENTORUM
Ac GRAMMATICÆ noſtræ Latinæ
COMPENDIUM.

RUDIMENTA.

NOMINA. Terminationes 5 Declinationum.

		1.	2.		3.		4.		5.
		F.	M.	N.	a,e,o,c,d,l,n,r,s,t,x		M.	N.	F.
A, the.	N.	ĭ.	us, ĕr.	um.	ŏr.	us.	ŭs.	ū.	ēs.
Of.	G.	æ.	ī.		ĭs.		ūs.	ū.	ēī.
To.	D.	e.	ō.		ī.		ŭī.	ū.	ēī.
A, the.	Ac.	ım.	um.	um.	em.	ŭs.	um.	ū.	em.
O.	V.	ĭ.	ĕ, ĕr.	um.	ŏr.	ŭs.	ūs.	ū.	ēs.
with, from, in, by.	Ab.	ā.	ō.		ĕ, ī.		ū.	ū.	ē.
			Plural.						
The.	N.	æ.	ī.	ă.	ĕs.	ă.	ūs.	ŭă.	ēs.
Of.	G.	ārum.	ōrum.		um, ium.		ŭum.		erum, ēbŭs,
To.	D.	īs.	īs.		ĭbŭs.		ĭbŭs.		ēbŭs.
The.	Ac.	ās.	ōs.	ă.	ēs.	ă.	ūs.	ŭă.	ēs.
O.	V.	æ.	ī.	ă.	ĕs.	ă.	ūs.	ŭă.	ēs.
With, &c.	Ab.	īs.	īs.		ĭbŭs.		ĭbŭs.		ēbŭs.
		Penn-a,	Domin-us.	Bell-um.	Am-or,	Corp-us.	Vult-us,	Gen-u,	Di-es.

PRONOMINA.

Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is.
Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras.
Quis & qui.

		M.	F.	N.
N. Ego.	Tu.	Quis, Qui,	que,	quid. quod.
G. Mei.	Tui.	Cujus.		
D. Mihi.	Tibi.	Cui.		
Ac. Me.	Te.	Quem, quam,		quid. quod.
V. —	Tu.	Quo, qua, quo.		
A. Me.	Te.			
N. Nos.	Vos.	Qui, que, que.		
G. Noſtrum, i.	Veſtrum, i	Quibus vel quis.		
D. Nobis.	Vobis.	Quos, quas, que.		
Ac. Nos.	Vos.	Quibus vel quis.		
V. —	Vos.			
A. Nobis.	Vobis.			

G. Sui. D. Sibi. Ac. Se. V. — A. Se.

Not. Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, declinantur ut Bonus, a, um; item *Iſte, a, ud*; *Ille, a, ud*; *Ipſe, a, um*; & *Is, ea, id*, niſi quod habent *ius* in Gen. & *i* in Dat. Noſtras & Veſtras ut Felix.

VERBA. Terminationes quatuor Conjugationum.

Præſens Imperſonale, I. Am-āre, to. -āri, to be.

I, thou, he. we, ye, they.
R, Ris, Re, Ur. Mur, Mini, Ur.

Præſ. Do { 1. o, ās, ăt. / 2. em, ēs, ĕt. } ămŭs, ātĭs, ant. / ēmŭs, ētĭs, ent.

Imp. Did { 1. ābam, ābas, ābăt. / 2. ārem, āres, ārĕt. } ābāmŭs, ābātĭs, ābant / ārēmŭs, ārētĭs, ārent.

Fut. Shall / Will { R; Eris, Ere; Ur, &c. / 1. ābo, ābĭs, ābĭt, } ābĭmŭs, ābĭtĭs, ābunt.

Fut. 2 { Re, R, R. / ā, āto, āto. / thou, let him. } Mini, R. / āmĭnĕ, āntōtĕ, anto. / ye, let them.

ans, an-di, do, dum, dus.
-ing, of, in, to, about to be.

II. Doc-ēre, to ēri, to be.

R, Ris, Re, Ur, Mur, Mini, Ur.

Præſ. Do { 1. ĕo, ēs, ĕt. / 2. ĕam, ĕās, ĕăt. } ĕmŭs, ētĭs, ent. / ĕāmŭs, ĕātĭs, ĕant.

Imp. Did { 1. ēbam, ēbās, ēbăt. / 2. ērem, ēres, ērĕt. } ēbāmŭs, ēbātĭs, ēbant. / ērēmŭs, ērētĭs, ērent.

Fut. 1. Shall { R, Eris, Ere, Ur. / ēbo, ēbĭs, ēbĭt. } ēbĭmŭs, ēbĭtĭs, ēbunt.

Fut. 3. { Re, R, R, / ē, ēto, ēto, / thou, let him, } Mini, R. / ēte, ētōtĕ, ento. / ye, let them.

ens, en-di, do, dum, dus.
--ing, of, in, to, about to be.

III. Leg-ĕre, to I, to be.

I, thou, he. we, ye, they.
R, Ris, Re, ur. Mur, Mini, Ur.

Do { 1. o, ĭs, ĭt. / 2. am, ās, ăt. } ĭmŭs, ĭtĭs, unt. / ămŭs, ātĭs, ant.

Did { 1. ēbam, ēbās, ēbăt. / 2. ĕrem, ĕrēs, ĕrĕt. } ēbāmŭs, ēbātĭs, ēbant. / ĕrēmŭs, ĕrētĭs, ĕrent.

Shall { am, ēs, ĕt. } ēmŭs, ētĭs, ent.

{ Re, R, R. / e, ĭto, ĭto. / thou, let him. } Mini, R. / ĭte, ĭtōtĕ, unto. / ye, let them.

ens, en-di, do, dum, dus.
--ing, of, in, to, about to be.

IV. Aud-īre, to īri, to be.

R, Ris, Re, Ur. Mur, Mini, Ur.

Do { 1. ĭō, īs, ĭt. / 2. ĭam, ĭās, ĭăt. } īmŭs, ītĭs, iunt. / ĭāmus, ĭātĭs, ĭant.

Did { 1. ĭebam, ĭebās, ĭebăt / 2 īrem, īrēs, īrĕt. } ĭebāmŭs, ĭebātis, ĭebant. / īrēmŭs, īrētis īrent.

Shall / will { ĭam, ĭēs, ĭet. } ĭēmŭs, ĭētĭs, ient,

{ Re, R, R. / ī, īto, īto. / thou, let him. } Mini, R. / īte, ītōtĕ, iunto. / ye, let them.

iens, ien-di, do, dum, dus.
--ing, of, in, to, about to be.

Pret. Imp. } I. Amav-*isse*, II. Docu-*isse*, III. Leg-*isse*, &c.

	I. thou, he.	we, ye, they.
	—Us sum v. fui, &c.	I sumus &c.
Perf. *Have*	1. *ī, īstī, īt.*	*ĭmŭs, istĭs, ērunt, ērĕ.*
	2. *ĕrim, ĕrĭs, ĕrĭt.*	*ĕrĭmŭs, ĕrĭtĭs, ĕrint.*
Plusq. *Had*	1. *ĕram, ĕrās, ĕrăt.*	*ĕrămus, ĕratĭs, ĕram.*
	2. *īssem, issēs, issĕt.*	*issēmŭs, issētĭs, issent.*
Fut. *shall have*	*ĕro, ĕrĭs, ĕrĭt.*	*ĕrĭmŭs, ĕrĭtĭs, ĕrint.*

Sup. } I. Amat-*um*. II. Doct-*um*, &c. To Supin. 2. *u*.

Part. { Præt. *ŭs*; d, t, n, } Præt. Pass. *um esse*, Fut. Pass. *um iri*.
Futu. *ūrŭs*; about to. } Activ. *urum esse*.

PRÆPOSITIONES regentes.

Accusat. 24.	Ablat. 15.	4. Acc. & Ablat.
Ad, apud, antĕ, adversŭs, contrā, ergā, extrā, intrā, intĕr, suprā, infrā, juxtā, ŏb, pĕr, proptĕr, cīs, citrā, circum, circā, post, trans, ultrā, prætĕr, penĕs.	*ā, ăb, absq; cum, coram, clam, dē, ē, ex, prō, præ, palam, sinĕ, tenŭs.*	*in, sub, supĕr, subtĕr.*

Regunt *Accus.* cum significant *motum*.
Ablat. cum *quietem*.

GRAMMATICA.

Tres sunt Grammaticæ Partes, { 1. *Etymologia*, 2. *Syntaxis*, 3. *Prosodia*, } Voces. Sententiæ. Syllabæ.

I. ETYMOLOGIA.

Regulæ Generum. Sex Generales.

M.	F.	Com.	N.	F.	F.
1 *Mares.*	2 *Femellæ.*	3 *Mas & Femella.*	4 *Indeclinabilia.*	5 *Arbores.*	6 *Urbes.*

Tres Speciales,

Finita in { 1. *ER, OR, O, N, OS, & US* 2æ. aut 4æ. } Mascula sunt.
2. *A* 1æ. *IO, DO, GO, AS, ES, IS, S* post Consonam & *X*, } Fæminina.
3. *A & US* 3æ. *E, C, L, MEN, AR, UR, UT, UM, & U*, } Neutra.

Formatio Genitivi Singularis 3æ. Declinationis.

Nom.	Gen.	Nom.	Nom.	Gen.	Nom.
A,	*ătis,*	Them-*a.*	*IS,*	*is,*	Nav-*is.*
E,	*is,*	Sedil-*e.*	*OS,*	*ōtis,*	Nep-*os,*
O,	*ōnis,*	Serm-*o.*	*US,*	*ŏris,*	Corp-*us.*
DO,	*dĭnis,*	Libi-*do.*		*ĕris,*	Scel-*us.*
GO,	*gĭnis,*	Ima-*go.*	*UT,*	*ĭtis,*	Cap-*ut.*
L,	*lis,*	Anima-*l.*	*BS,*	*bis,*	Tra-*bs.*
N,	*nis,*	Dæmo-*n.*	*PS,*	*pis,*	Sti-*ps.*
EN,	*ĭnis,*	Carm-*en.*	*NS,*	*ntis,*	Po-*ns.*
R,	*ris,*	Necta-*r.*	*RS,*	*rtis,*	Pa-*rs.*
AS,	*ātis,*	Piet-*as.*	*X,*	*cis,*	Pa-*x.*
ES.	*is,*	Sed-*es.*			

Verborum Conjugationes 4.

PRIMA.

Præs.	*Perf.*	*Supin.*	*Infin.*	
O,	āvi,	ātum,	āre.	Am-*o.*

Excep.

Cub-*o*, Crep-*o*, Son-*o*, Ton-*o*, Vet-*o*, dant *ui, ĭtum* : Juvo, *vi, tum* : Do, *dedi, datum* : Sto, *steti, statum* : Lavo, *lavi, lotum* vel *lavatum* : Fric-*o*, Sec-*o*, *ui, tum* dant.

SECUNDA.

Eo, ui, ĭtum, ēre, Mon-*eo*.

Excep.

Ten-*eo, ui, tum*, format : Ju-*beo, ssi, ssum*.
deo, di, sum ; Vi-*deo*. } *leo, vi, tum* ; De-*leo*. } *veo, vi, tum* ; Mo-*veo*. } ut
Ar-*deo*, Ri-*deo*, Sua-*deo*, Man-*eo*, Hær-*eo*, Mul-*geo*, -*si*, -*sum*. Sor-*beo*, -*psi*, -*ptum*. Au-*geo*, & Lu-*geo*, -*xi*, -*ctum*. Indul-*geo*, & Tor-*queo*, -*si*, -*tum*. Al-*geo*, -*si*, sine Supin. sic Ful-*geo*, Tur-*geo*, Ur-*geo*. Tim-*eo*, -*ui*.

TER.

TERTIA. ĕre.

Præſ. Perf. Sup.

Bo, pſi, ptum, Scri-*bo.*

Exc.

Bi-*bo, bi, bĭtum*; & Compoſ. a Cu-*mbo*, dant *ui, ĭtum.*

Co, { xi, ci, } ctum. { Di-*co*, Du-*co*. I-*co*, Vi-*nco*.

Sco, vi, tum. No-*ſco.*

Exc.

Di-*ſco, didici*; Po-*ſco, popoſci*; & Pa-*ſco, vi, ſtum.*

Do, di, ſum. Scan-*do.*

Exc.

Clau-*do*, Piau-*do*, Ra-*do*, Ro-*do*, Læ-*do*, Lu-*do*, Divi-*do, ſi, ſum.* Compoſ. à *Do* 3æ. *dĭdi, dĭtum*; ut Ad-*do.*

Go, Guo, { xi, ctum. { Affli-*go.* Extin-*guo.*

Exc.

Sup.

A-*go, ēgi*; Fran-*go, fregi*; Pan-*go, pepĭgi*; Tan-*go, tetĭgi, actum.* Per-*go*, Sur-*go*, dant *rexi, rectum*; Spar-*go*, Mer-*go, ſi, ſum.*

Ho, xi, ctum, Tra-*ho.*

Lo, ui, { itum. tum. } Mol-*o.* Conſul-*o.*

Exc.

Fal-*lo, fefelli, falſum*; Pel-*lo, pepŭli, pulſum*; Tol-*lo ſuſtŭli, ſublatum.*

Mo, mui, mĭtum. Ge-*mo.*

Exc.

Com-*o*, Dem-*o*, Prom-*o*, Sum-*o, ſi, tum*; & Prem-*o, ſſi, ſſum.*

NO. Sperno, *ſprevi, ſpretum*; Sterno, *ſtravi, ſtratum*; Cano, *cecini, cantum*; Gigno, *genui, genĭtum*; Po-*no*, *poſui, poſitum*; Tem-*no, ſi, tum.*

Po, pſi, ptum. Cur-*po.*

Exc.

Ru-*mpo, pi, tum.*

Quo, qui, ctum. Reli-*nquo.*

Exc.

Co-*quo, xi, ctum.*

RO. Quæ-*ro, ſīvi, ſītum.* Tero, *trivi, tritum.* Curro, *cucurri, curſum.* Ge-*ro* & U-*re, ſſi, ſtum.*

So, ſivi, ſitum. Laceſ-*ſo.*

TO. Ver-*to, ti, ſum.* Mi-*tto, ſi, ſſum.* Me-*to, ſſi, ſſum.* Pe-*to, īvi, ītum.*

Cto, xi, xum. Fle-*cto.*

Vo, vi, ūtum. Sol-*vo*, Vol-*vo.*

Exc.

Vi-*vo, xi, ctum.*

Cio, E { ci, xi, } ctum { Fa-*cio*, Ja-*cio.* (*cio.* Comp. à *Lacio*, & *Spe-*

Dio, di, ſſum. Fo-*dio.*

Gio, gi, gĭtum. Fu-*gio.*

Tio, ſſi, ſſum. Qua-*tio.*

Uo, ui, ūtum. Imb-*uo.*

Exc.

Fl-*uo, xi, xum.* Str-*uo, xi, ctum.*

QUARTA.

Io, īvi, ītum, īre. Aud-*io.*

Exc.

Far-*cio*, Sar-*cio*, Ful-*cio*, Sep-*io, ſi, tum.*
Sen-*tio, ſi, ſnm.* Hau-*rio, ſi, ſtum.* Venio, *veni, ventum.*
Aper-*io*, Sal-*io, ui, tum*, dant. Comper-*io*, Reper-*io, i, tum.*

II. SYNTAXIS.

18. Regulæ Fundamentales

Concordantia } *Concord.*

I. *Adjectivum* concordat cum *Subſtantivo* in *Genere, Numero*, & *Caſu.* } { *Adjective* and *Subſt.* agree in *Gend. Number* and *Case.*

II. *Verbum* concordat cum *Nominativo* ante ſe in *Numero*, & *Perſona.* } *Nominat.* and *Verb* agree in *Num. Per.*

III.* *Relativum* (*qui*) concordat cum *Subſtantivo* ante ſe in *Genere* & *Numero*; *Caſum* verò à *Nomine* aut *Verbo* poſt ſe habet. } *Rel.* and *Ant.* agree in *Gen.* and *Num.*

Regimen } *Government.*

IV. Unum *Subſtantivum* regit *aliud rem diverſam* ſignificans in *Genitivo.* } { *Of* after Subſtantives, and almoſt all Adjectives denotes a *Genit.*

V.* { *Adjectivum* ſignificans *deſideriuut, ſcientiam*, aut aliam affectionem, regit *Genit.* *vel ſic* } { *Adjectivum* à Verbo derivatum *activè* ſignificans, regit *Genitivum.*

VI. *	*Gradus* { *Superlativus* & alia [illegible] regunt *Genitivum*. *Comparativus* regit *Ablativum* [illegible] tur per [*Quam*.]	[illegible]
VII.	*Adjectivum* vel *Verbum Commodi* aut *Incommodi* [illegible] *Adjectivum Similitudinis* aut *Dissimilitudinis*, regunt *Dativum*.	[illegible]
VIII. *	{ *Adjectivum Copiæ* aut *Inopiæ* regit *Genitivum* vel *Ablativum*. *Verbum* verò *Copiæ* aut *Inopiæ*, *Ablativum* fere semper.	{ *Of* or *With* [illegible] *Plenty* [illegible]
IX.	*Verbum activè* significans regit *Accusativum*.	{ Active Verb [illegible] swering to [illegible]
X. *	*Verbum accusandi*, *damnandi* aut *absolvendi* regit *Accusativum personæ* cum *Genitivo criminis*.	{ *Of* after Verb [illegible] *ing*, [illegible]
XI.	*Verbum comparandi*, *dandi*, aut *narrandi*, regit *Accus.* cum *Dativo*.	{ Verbs of [illegible] *telling*, [illegible]
XII. *	*Verbum emendi*, *vendendi*, aut *æstimandi*, regit *Acc. rei*, cum *Ablativo pretii*.	{ *For* the [illegible] a thing [illegible]
XIII.	*Gerundium*, *Supinum*, aut *Particip.* reg. Casum sui Verb.	{ *Gerund* [illegible] the Case [illegible]
XIV.	Unum *Verbum* regit *aliud* in *Infinitivo*.	{ One Verb [illegible] the sign [illegible]
XV. *	*Instrumentum*, *Causa*, aut *Modus* quo aliquid fit regitur in *Ablativo*.	{ *With*, *for* [illegible] *ment*, *Cau* [illegible]
XVI. *	*Nomen Oppidi* cum Questio fit per { *Ubi?* regitur in *Genitivo*. Si verò sit 3æ *decl.* aut *Pl. Num.* in *Ab.* *Quo?* in *Accusativo* *Qua?* & *Unde?* in *Ablativo*.	{ *In*, *at*, [illegible] note a Gen [illegible] *To* an *Accus* [illegible] *By* or *From* an [illegible]
XVII. *	*Nomen Temporis* cum Quæstio fit per { *Quando?* regitur in *Ablativ.* *Quamdiu?* in *Acc.* vel *Abl.*	{ to *When?* [illegible] to *How long?* [illegible]
XVIII. *	Particulis [*cum*, *dum*, *si*, *postquam*, *&c.*] omissis sequens *Nominativus* vel *Accusativus* mutatur eleganter in *Ablativum*, & *Verbum* in *Participium* ejusdem Casûs.	{ *Whilst*, *when* [illegible] the following [illegible] into an *Abl.* [illegible]

III. PROSODIA.

Sex Regulæ Quantitatis.

I. *Syllaba contracta*, *Diphthongus*, & *Vocalis* ante *duas Consonas*, *longæ* sunt;
Cō-go, *Au-rum*, *ārg-ēnt-um*,

II. *Vocalis* ante *Vocalem brevis* est; ut
Dĕ-us, *Mĕ-us*.

III. *Composita simplicium*, *derivata Primitivorum* Quantitatem fere servant; ut
quia *ă* & *nĭ* in *ă-nĭ-mus* corripiuntur; ergo in { Deriv. *ă-nĭ-mosus*. Compos. *magn-ă-nĭ-mus*.

IV. *A* & *E* in *fine breves* sunt, *I* & *U longæ*, *O communis*; ut
Mari-ă, *Mar-ĕ*, *Mar-ī*, *Fruct-ū*, *Am-o*.

V. *AS*, *ES*, *OS*, *longæ* sunt: *IS*, & *US*, *breves*; ut
am-ās, *am-ēs*, *vent-ōs*; *lap-ĭs*, *vent-ŭs*.

VI. *B*, *D*, *L*, *R*, *T*, *breves* sunt: *C*, & *N*, *longæ*; ut
su-b, *se-d*, *consu-l*, *pate-r*, *ama-t*; *si-c*, *no-n*.

Compendii Finis.

[illegible]EMPLUM,

[illegible] nostræ minoris Regulæ quatuor Dictionibus explicantur.

1.	3.	4.
[illegible]	*Discipulus,*	*Doctrina,*	*Grammatica.*

[illegible] Grammaticus 2 Præceptor præcipit 3 Discipulis quos docet [* Supple *Discipulos.*]

[illegible] Grammaticæ; 5 est enim doctus Grammaticæ; imo doctissi- [* Supple *causâ, ratione,* vel *in arte & negotio.*]

[illegible] [illegible]ticorum, & doctior Præceptoribus omnibus. 7 Semper præci- [* Sup. *præ.*]

[illegible] & præcepta plena Doctrinæ vel Doctrina, sicut ipse abun- [* Sup. *causa vel ratione, vel in* Sup. *de.*]

[illegible] 9 docet multos Discipulos; 10 Accusat quosdam Negli- [* Sup. *de cri-*]

[illegible] Negligentiâ, 11 communicat omnibus Doctrinam; 12 docet [* Sup. *de*]

[illegible] Talento, 13 docendo Discipulos 14 discit docere: 15 docet [* Sup. *pro* * Sup. *in* * Sup.]

[illegible] Verbo, & Verbere. 16 Docet *Londini,* ivit *Oxonium Londino,* & *Can-* [* Sup. *in Urbe vel Oppido.* * Sup. *ad* * Sup. *à* * Sup.]

[illegible] seu per *Cantabrigiam*) redibit; 17 docet hoc anno, docuit autem [* Sup. *in*]

[illegible] vel tribus annis. 18 Præceptore docente Discipuli discunt. [* Sup. *a, pro.* * Sup. *cum, sub, à.*]

[illegible] præcedente Exemplo præcipuæ Syntaxeos Ellipses uno quasi intuitu [illegible]sci possunt; adeoque Sanctianæ, Scioppianæ, Vossianæ, *novarumque [illegible]ium Grammaticarum Medulla in eo continetur.*

Altera

VI. * *Gradus* { *Superlativus* & alia *Adjectiva Partitiva* regunt *Genitivum*. / *Comparativus* regit *Ablativum* qui resolvitur per [*Quam.*] } { *Of* after Superl. and all Partit. a Gen. / *Than* after Comparat. an *Ablat.* }

VII. *Adjectivum* vel *Verbum Commodi* aut *Incommodi*, item *Adjectivum Similitudinis* aut *Dissimilitudinis*, regunt *Dativum*. { *To* or *For* after Adj. or Verbs of Profit or Disprofit, &c. a *Dative*. }

VIII. * { *Adjectivum Copiæ* aut *Inopiæ* regit *Genitivum* vel *Ablativum*. / *Verbum* verò *Copiæ* aut *Inopiæ*, *Ablativum* fere semper. } { *Of* or *With* after Adj. or Verbs of Plenty or want, note a Gen. or *Abl.* }

IX. *Verbum activè* significans regit *Accusativum*. { Active Verbs govern an *Accus.* answering to [*whom?* or *what?*] }

X. * *Verbum accusandi, damnandi* aut *absolvendi* regit *Accusativum personæ* cum *Genitivo criminis*. { *Of* after Verbs of *accusing, condemning, acquitting* a *Genit.* }

XI. *Verbum comparandi, dandi*, aut *narrandi*, regit *Accus.* cum *Dativo*. { Verbs of *comparing, giving*, and *telling*, govern an *Accus.* and *Dat.* }

XII. * *Verbum emendi, vendendi*, aut *æstimandi*, regit *Acc. rei*, cum *Ablativo pretii*. { *For* the price, and of the Value of a thing, an *Ablat.* }

XIII. *Gerundium, Supinum*, aut *Particip.* reg. Casum sui Verb. { *Gerundr, Sup.* and *Particip.* govern the Case of their Verb. }

XIV. Unum *Verbum* regit *aliud* in *Infinitivo*. { One Verb governs another with the sign *To* in the *Infinit.* }

XV. * *Instrumentum, Causa*, aut *Modus* quo aliquid fit regitur in *Ablativo*. { *With, for, by*, before the *Instrument, Cause*, or *Manner*, an *Abl.* }

XVI. * *Nomen Oppidi* cum Quæstio fit per { *Ubi?* regitur in *Genitivo*. Si verò sit 3æ *decl.* aut *Pl. Num.* in *Ab.* / *Quo?* in *Accusativo* / *Qua?* & *Unde?* in *Ablativo*. } { *In, at*, before the name of a Town note a *Genit.* / *To* an *Accusat.* / *By* or *From* an *Ablat.* }

XVII. * *Nomen Temporis* cum Quæstio fit per { *Quando?* regitur in *Ablativ.* / *Quamdiu?* in *Acc.* vel *Abl.* } { to *When?* answer in *Ablat.* / to *How long?* in *Accus.* or *Ablat.* }

XVIII. * Particulis [*cum, dum, si, postquam*, &c.] omissis sequens *Nominativus* vel *Accusativus* mutatur eleganter in *Ablativum*, & *Verbum* in *Participium* ejusdem Casûs. { *Whilst, when, if*, &c. being left out, the following *Nom.* may be turned into an *Abl.* and the Verb to a *Part.* }

III. PROSODIA.

Sex Regulæ Quantitatis.

I. *Syllaba contracta*, *Diphthongus*, & *Vocalis* ante *duas Consonas*, *longæ* sunt; ut
Cō-go, *Au-rum*, *ārg-ēnt-um*,

II. *Vocalis* ante *Vocalem brevis* est; ut
Dĕ-us, *Mĕ-us*.

III. *Composita simplicium, derivata Primitivorum* Quantitatem fere servant; ut
quia *ă* & *nĭ* in *ă-nĭ-mus* corripiuntur; ergo in { Deriv. *ă-nĭ-mosus*. / Compos. *magn-ă-nĭ-mus*. }

IV. *A* & *E* in *fine brevis* sunt, *I* & *U longæ*, *O communis*; ut
Mari-ă, *Mar-ĕ*, *Mar-ī*, *Fructū*, *Am-o*.

V. *AS, ES, OS, longæ* sunt: *IS*, & *US, breves*; ut
am-ās, *am-ēs*, *veni-ōs*; *lap-ĭs*, *vent-ūs*.

VI. *B, D, L, R, T, breves* sunt: *C*, & *N, longæ*; ut
su-b, *s-d*, *consul*, *pate-r*, *ama-t*; *si-c*, *no-n*.

Compendii Finis.

EXEMPLUM.

In quo singulæ Syntaxeos nostræ minoris Regulæ quatuor Dictionibus explicantur.

1.	2.	3.	4.
Præceptor,	*Discipulus,*	*Doctrina,*	*Grammatica.*

* Supple *Discipulos.*
1 Doctus Grammaticus 2 Præceptor præcipit 3 Discipulis quos docet
* Supple *causâ, ratione,* vel *in arte & negotio.*
4 præcepta Grammaticæ; 5 est enim doctus Grammaticæ; imo doctissi-
Sup. *ex numero.* * Sup. *præ.*
mus Grammaticorum, & doctior Præceptoribus omnibus. 7 Semper præci-
* Sup. *causa vel ratione, vel in.* Sup. *de.*
pit Discipulis 8 præcepta plena Doctrinæ vel Doctrina, sicut ipse abun-
* Sup. *in* * Sup. *de cri-*
dat Doctrinâ; 9 docet multos Discipulos; 10 Accusat quosdam Negli-
* Sup. *de*
gentiæ vel Negligentiâ, 11 communicat omnibus Doctrinam, 12 docet
* Sup. *pro* * Sup. *in* * Sup.
Discipulos Talento, 13 docendo Discipulos 14 discit docere: 15 docet
cum. *cum.* * Sup. *in Urbe vel Oppido.* * Sup. *ad* * Sup. *à* * Sup.
Lutro, Verbo, & Verbere. 16 Docet *Londini,* ivit *Oxonium Londino,* & *Can-*
de, ex. * Sup. *in*
tabrigiâ (seu per *Cantabrigiam*) redibit; 17 docet hoc anno, docuit autem
* Sup. *ad, per.* * Sup. *a, pro.* * Sup. *cum, sub, à.*
tres annos, vel tribus annis. 18 Præceptore docente Discipuli discunt.

In præcedente Exemplo præcipuæ Syntaxeos Ellipses uno quasi intuitu addisci possunt; adeoque Sanctianæ, Scioppianæ, Vossianæ, *novarumque omnium Grammaticarum Medulla in eo continetur.*

Altera

Altera Syntaxeos Synopsis.

In quâ Regulæ 18 supradictæ ad sex Generalissimas reducuntur.

I. *Substantivum* & *Adjectivum* suum (denotans quale sit) concordant in *Genere, Numero,* & *Casu*; ut

Subst. Adject. Adject. Subst.

M.	Serm-o Roman-us,	*The Roman Speech.*	*A* Substantive *and its* Adject. *(denoting it to be such or such)* agree *in* Gen. Num. *and* Case.
F.	Lingu-a Roman-a,	*The Roman Tongue.*	
N.	Eloqui-um Roman-um,	*The Roman Eloquence.*	

Substantivum denotans

II. Id quod est, agit, aut patitur, ponitur in *Nominativo*; ut

Verb. Verb.

Who or *What is? does?* &c.	Nom. *Cicero*	erat *facundus,*	Nom. *Tully*	was *eloquent.*	*A* Subst. denot. *the thing that is, does* or *is done, is put in the* Nominative.
		dicebat *facundè,*		spoke *eloquently.*	
		dicebatur *facundus,*		was called *eloquent.*	

III. Cujus aliquid sit in *Genitivo*; ut

Gen.

Subst.	Oratio *Ciceron-is,*	Cicero's *Oration.*	Whose anything is, or Of what a thing is, *such in* Genit.
Adj.	Peritus Oratori-æ, &c.	*Skilful* Of *Oratory.*	
Verb	Est, interest, refert Orator-is,	*It is the part of an Orator.*	

IV. Cui aliquid tale sit aut fiat in *Dativo*; ut

Dat. Dat.

Adj.	Similis *Ciceron-i,*	*Like* To Cicero.	To whom *or* What a thing *is* such, *or* is done *in the Dat.*
Adj.	Charus Orator-ibus,	*Dear* To *Orators,*	
Verb.	Faveo Erudit-is,	*I am favourable* To *the Learned.*	

V. Id quod res agit in *Accusativo*; ut

Verb. Accus.

Whom *or* what *do you follow? read?* &c.	Lego *Ciceron-em,*	*I read* Cicero.	*That which any thing does, or [the thing done] in the* Accus.
	Imitor Orator-es,	*I imitate the Orators.*	
	Eo Iter,	*I go a Journey.*	

VI. Quo Instrumento, cur, quomodo, aut quo pretio aliquid fiat, in *Ablat*; ut

The Writes

Quo Instrumento scribit?	Calam-o,	*with a Pen,*	*The* Instrument *wherewith: the* Cause *why: the* manner *how: and the* Price *for which a thing is done, in the* Ablative.
Quare?	Lucr-o	*for Gain.*	
Quomodo?	eleganti Stylo,	*[in] a pure Style.*	
Quanti?	Talent-o	*for a Talent.*	

Synopsis Critica.

Per quam omnia Ellipsium Mysteria resolvuntur.

Sex Maximæ.

I. Omne *Adjectivum* habet suum *Substantivum* [expressum vel suppressum] item omnis *Oratio* constat ex *Nomine* & *Verbo*.

II. Omnis *Nominativus* habet suum *Verbum* [expressum vel suppressum] & è contra, omne *Verbum* finitum habet suum *Nominativum* [expressum vel suppressum.]

Omnis

III. Omnis *Genitivus* regitur à *Substantivo* [expresso vel suppresso.

IV. Omnis *Dativ.* acquisitionis (i.e. cui attribuitur *Commodum* aut *Incommodum*) cuivis *Nomini* aut *Verbo* jungitur.

V. Omnis *Accusativus* regitur à *Verbo Activo*, aut *Præpositione* : & *Verbum Activum* semper regit *Accusativum* expressum vel suppressum.

VI. Omnis *Ablativus* regitur à *Præpositione* [expressâ vel suppressâ.]

FINIS